# Table of Contents

Welcome ........................................................................................................................................... 1  
Actions ............................................................................................................................................. 2  
  AddTagsToResource ........................................................................................................................... 4  
  Request Parameters .......................................................................................................................... 4  
  Response Elements ........................................................................................................................... 4  
  Errors ............................................................................................................................................... 4  
  Examples ......................................................................................................................................... 6  
  See Also ......................................................................................................................................... 6  
AuthorizeCacheSecurityGroupIngress ................................................................................................. 7  
  Request Parameters .......................................................................................................................... 7  
  Response Elements ........................................................................................................................... 7  
  Errors ............................................................................................................................................... 7  
  Examples ......................................................................................................................................... 8  
  See Also ......................................................................................................................................... 8  
BatchApplyUpdateAction ..................................................................................................................... 10  
  Request Parameters .......................................................................................................................... 10  
  Response Elements ........................................................................................................................... 10  
  Errors ............................................................................................................................................... 10  
  See Also ......................................................................................................................................... 11  
BatchStopUpdateAction ....................................................................................................................... 12  
  Request Parameters .......................................................................................................................... 12  
  Response Elements ........................................................................................................................... 12  
  Errors ............................................................................................................................................... 12  
  See Also ......................................................................................................................................... 13  
CompleteMigration ............................................................................................................................. 14  
  Request Parameters .......................................................................................................................... 14  
  Response Elements ........................................................................................................................... 14  
  Errors ............................................................................................................................................... 14  
  See Also ......................................................................................................................................... 15  
CopySnapshot ........................................................................................................................................ 16  
  Request Parameters .......................................................................................................................... 16  
  Response Elements ........................................................................................................................... 17  
  Errors ............................................................................................................................................... 17  
  Examples ......................................................................................................................................... 18  
  See Also ......................................................................................................................................... 18  
CreateCacheCluster ............................................................................................................................. 20  
  Request Parameters .......................................................................................................................... 20  
  Response Elements ........................................................................................................................... 26  
  Errors ............................................................................................................................................... 26  
  Examples ......................................................................................................................................... 28  
  See Also ......................................................................................................................................... 29  
CreateCacheParameterGroup ............................................................................................................... 30  
  Request Parameters .......................................................................................................................... 30  
  Response Elements ........................................................................................................................... 30  
  Errors ............................................................................................................................................... 30  
  Examples ......................................................................................................................................... 31  
  See Also ......................................................................................................................................... 31  
CreateCacheSecurityGroup ................................................................................................................... 33  
  Request Parameters .......................................................................................................................... 33  
  Response Elements ........................................................................................................................... 33  
  Errors ............................................................................................................................................... 33  
  Examples ......................................................................................................................................... 34  
  See Also ......................................................................................................................................... 34  
CreateCacheSubnetGroup .................................................................................................................... 36
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Request Parameters</th>
<th>Response Elements</th>
<th>Errors</th>
<th>Examples</th>
<th>See Also</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DeleteCacheCluster</td>
<td>DeleteCacheCluster</td>
<td>DeleteCacheCluster</td>
<td>DeleteCacheCluster</td>
<td>DeleteCacheCluster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteCacheParameterGroup</td>
<td>DeleteCacheParameterGroup</td>
<td>DeleteCacheParameterGroup</td>
<td>DeleteCacheParameterGroup</td>
<td>DeleteCacheParameterGroup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DecreaseReplicaCount</td>
<td>DecreaseReplicaCount</td>
<td>DecreaseReplicaCount</td>
<td>DecreaseReplicaCount</td>
<td>DecreaseReplicaCount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DecreaseNodeGroupsInGlobalReplicationGroup</td>
<td>DecreaseNodeGroupsInGlobalReplicationGroup</td>
<td>DecreaseNodeGroupsInGlobalReplicationGroup</td>
<td>DecreaseNodeGroupsInGlobalReplicationGroup</td>
<td>DecreaseNodeGroupsInGlobalReplicationGroup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CreateUser</td>
<td>CreateUser</td>
<td>CreateUser</td>
<td>CreateUser</td>
<td>CreateUser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CreateUserGroup</td>
<td>CreateUserGroup</td>
<td>CreateUserGroup</td>
<td>CreateUserGroup</td>
<td>CreateUserGroup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CreateGlobalReplicationGroup</td>
<td>CreateGlobalReplicationGroup</td>
<td>CreateGlobalReplicationGroup</td>
<td>CreateGlobalReplicationGroup</td>
<td>CreateGlobalReplicationGroup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CreateReplicationGroup</td>
<td>CreateReplicationGroup</td>
<td>CreateReplicationGroup</td>
<td>CreateReplicationGroup</td>
<td>CreateReplicationGroup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CreateSnapshot</td>
<td>CreateSnapshot</td>
<td>CreateSnapshot</td>
<td>CreateSnapshot</td>
<td>CreateSnapshot</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Request Parameters**

1. **DeleteCacheCluster**: Request Parameters
2. **DeleteCacheParameterGroup**: Request Parameters
3. **DecreaseReplicaCount**: Request Parameters
4. **DecreaseNodeGroupsInGlobalReplicationGroup**: Request Parameters
5. **CreateUser**: Request Parameters
6. **CreateUserGroup**: Request Parameters
7. **CreateGlobalReplicationGroup**: Request Parameters
8. **CreateReplicationGroup**: Request Parameters
9. **CreateSnapshot**: Request Parameters

**Response Elements**

1. **DeleteCacheCluster**: Response Elements
2. **DeleteCacheParameterGroup**: Response Elements
3. **DecreaseReplicaCount**: Response Elements
4. **DecreaseNodeGroupsInGlobalReplicationGroup**: Response Elements
5. **CreateUser**: Response Elements
6. **CreateUserGroup**: Response Elements
7. **CreateGlobalReplicationGroup**: Response Elements
8. **CreateReplicationGroup**: Response Elements
9. **CreateSnapshot**: Response Elements

**Errors**

1. **DeleteCacheCluster**: Errors
2. **DeleteCacheParameterGroup**: Errors
3. **DecreaseReplicaCount**: Errors
4. **DecreaseNodeGroupsInGlobalReplicationGroup**: Errors
5. **CreateUser**: Errors
6. **CreateUserGroup**: Errors
7. **CreateGlobalReplicationGroup**: Errors
8. **CreateReplicationGroup**: Errors
9. **CreateSnapshot**: Errors

**Examples**

1. **DeleteCacheCluster**: Examples
2. **DeleteCacheParameterGroup**: Examples
3. **DecreaseReplicaCount**: Examples
4. **DecreaseNodeGroupsInGlobalReplicationGroup**: Examples
5. **CreateUser**: Examples
6. **CreateUserGroup**: Examples
7. **CreateGlobalReplicationGroup**: Examples
8. **CreateReplicationGroup**: Examples
9. **CreateSnapshot**: Examples

**See Also**

1. **DeleteCacheCluster**: See Also
2. **DeleteCacheParameterGroup**: See Also
3. **DecreaseReplicaCount**: See Also
4. **DecreaseNodeGroupsInGlobalReplicationGroup**: See Also
5. **CreateUser**: See Also
6. **CreateUserGroup**: See Also
7. **CreateGlobalReplicationGroup**: See Also
8. **CreateReplicationGroup**: See Also
9. **CreateSnapshot**: See Also

**API Version 2015-02-02**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DescribeCacheParameters</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DescribeCacheParameterGroups</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DescribeCacheEngineVersions</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteUserGroup</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteUser</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteUserGroup</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DescribeCacheClusters</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DescribeCacheEngineVersions</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DescribeCacheParameterGroups</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DescribeCacheParameters</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Elements</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request Parameters</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Errors</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteGlobalReplicationGroup</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request Parameters</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Elements</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Errors</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteReplicationGroup</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request Parameters</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Elements</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Errors</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteSnapshot</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request Parameters</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Elements</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Errors</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteUserGroup</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request Parameters</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Elements</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Errors</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteUserGroup</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request Parameters</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Elements</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Errors</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DescribeCacheClusters</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request Parameters</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Elements</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Errors</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DescribeCacheEngineVersions</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request Parameters</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Elements</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Errors</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DescribeCacheParameterGroups</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request Parameters</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Elements</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Errors</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DescribeCacheParameters</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request Parameters</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Elements</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Errors</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ListTagsForResource</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IncreaseReplicaCount</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DisassociateGlobalReplicationGroup</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FailoverGlobalReplicationGroup</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IncreaseNodeGroupsInGlobalReplicationGroup</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ListAllowedNodeTypeModifications</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ListTagsForResource</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ModifyCacheCluster</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ModifyCacheParameterGroup</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CacheSecurityGroup</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CacheSecurityGroupMembership</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CacheSubnetGroup</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CloudWatchLogsDestinationDetails</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConfigureShard</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CustomerNodeEndpoint</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DestinationDetails</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC2SecurityGroup</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endpoint</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EngineDefaults</td>
<td>257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GlobalNodeGroup</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GlobalReplicationGroup</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GlobalReplicationGroupInfo</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GlobalReplicationGroupMember</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KinesisFirehoseDestinationDetails</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LogDeliveryConfiguration</td>
<td>268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LogDeliveryConfigurationRequest</td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common Parameters</td>
<td>Content</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ReshardingStatus</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SecurityGroupMembership</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ServiceUpdate</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SlotMigration</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snapshot</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subnet</td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SubnetOutpost</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag</td>
<td>321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TimeRangeFilter</td>
<td>322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UnprocessedUpdateAction</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdateAction</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UserGroup</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UserGroupPendingChanges</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UserGroupsUpdateStatus</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common Errors</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also: 307
Welcome

Amazon ElastiCache is a web service that makes it easier to set up, operate, and scale a distributed cache in the cloud.

With ElastiCache, customers get all of the benefits of a high-performance, in-memory cache with less of the administrative burden involved in launching and managing a distributed cache. The service makes setup, scaling, and cluster failure handling much simpler than in a self-managed cache deployment.

In addition, through integration with Amazon CloudWatch, customers get enhanced visibility into the key performance statistics associated with their cache and can receive alarms if a part of their cache runs hot.

This document was last published on December 11, 2021.
Actions

The following actions are supported:

- AddTagsToResource (p. 4)
- AuthorizeCacheSecurityGroupIngress (p. 7)
- BatchApplyUpdateAction (p. 10)
- BatchStopUpdateAction (p. 12)
- CompleteMigration (p. 14)
- CopySnapshot (p. 16)
- CreateCacheCluster (p. 20)
- CreateCacheParameterGroup (p. 30)
- CreateCacheSecurityGroup (p. 33)
- CreateCacheSubnetGroup (p. 36)
- CreateGlobalReplicationGroup (p. 39)
- CreateReplicationGroup (p. 41)
- CreateSnapshot (p. 55)
- CreateUser (p. 59)
- CreateUserGroup (p. 63)
- DecreaseNodeGroupsInGlobalReplicationGroup (p. 66)
- DecreaseReplicaCount (p. 68)
- DeleteCacheCluster (p. 72)
- DeleteCacheParameterGroup (p. 75)
- DeleteCacheSecurityGroup (p. 77)
- DeleteCacheSubnetGroup (p. 79)
- DeleteGlobalReplicationGroup (p. 81)
- DeleteReplicationGroup (p. 83)
- DeleteSnapshot (p. 86)
- DeleteUser (p. 89)
- DeleteUserGroup (p. 92)
- DescribeCacheClusters (p. 94)
- DescribeCacheEngineVersions (p. 98)
- DescribeCacheParameterGroups (p. 101)
- DescribeCacheParameters (p. 104)
- DescribeCacheSecurityGroups (p. 108)
- DescribeCacheSubnetGroups (p. 111)
- DescribeEngineDefaultParameters (p. 114)
- DescribeEvents (p. 117)
- DescribeGlobalReplicationGroups (p. 120)
- DescribeReplicationGroups (p. 122)
- DescribeReservedCacheNodes (p. 125)
- DescribeReservedCacheNodesOfferings (p. 130)
- DescribeServiceUpdates (p. 135)
- DescribeSnapshots (p. 137)
• DescribeUpdateActions (p. 141)
• DescribeUserGroups (p. 144)
• DescribeUsers (p. 146)
• DisassociateGlobalReplicationGroup (p. 148)
• FailoverGlobalReplicationGroup (p. 150)
• IncreaseNodeGroupsInGlobalReplicationGroup (p. 152)
• IncreaseReplicaCount (p. 154)
• ListAllowedNodeTypeModifications (p. 158)
• ListTagsForResource (p. 161)
• ModifyCacheCluster (p. 164)
• ModifyCacheParameterGroup (p. 172)
• ModifyCacheSubnetGroup (p. 175)
• ModifyGlobalReplicationGroup (p. 178)
• ModifyReplicationGroup (p. 180)
• ModifyReplicationGroupShardConfiguration (p. 188)
• ModifyUser (p. 193)
• ModifyUserGroup (p. 196)
• PurchaseReservedCacheNodesOffering (p. 199)
• RebalanceSlotsInGlobalReplicationGroup (p. 202)
• RebootCacheCluster (p. 204)
• RemoveTagsFromResource (p. 207)
• ResetCacheParameterGroup (p. 210)
• RevokeCacheSecurityGroupIngress (p. 213)
• StartMigration (p. 216)
• TestFailover (p. 218)
AddTagsToResource

A tag is a key-value pair where the key and value are case-sensitive. You can use tags to categorize and track all your ElastiCache resources, with the exception of global replication group. When you add or remove tags on replication groups, those actions will be replicated to all nodes in the replication group. For more information, see Resource-level permissions.

For example, you can use cost-allocation tags to your ElastiCache resources, Amazon generates a cost allocation report as a comma-separated value (CSV) file with your usage and costs aggregated by your tags. You can apply tags that represent business categories (such as cost centers, application names, or owners) to organize your costs across multiple services.

For more information, see Using Cost Allocation Tags in Amazon ElastiCache in the ElastiCache User Guide.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

ResourceName

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the resource to which the tags are to be added, for example arn:aws:elasticache:us-west-2:0123456789:cluster:myCluster or arn:aws:elasticache:us-west-2:0123456789:snapshot:mySnapshot. ElastiCache resources are cluster and snapshot.

For more information about ARNs, see Amazon Resource Names (ARNs) and Amazon Service Namespaces.

Type: String

Required: Yes

Tags.Tag.N

A list of tags to be added to this resource. A tag is a key-value pair. A tag key must be accompanied by a tag value, although null is accepted.

Type: Array of Tag (p. 321) objects

Required: Yes

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

TagList.Tag.N

A list of tags as key-value pairs.

Type: Array of Tag (p. 321) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).
CacheClusterNotFound
The requested cluster ID does not refer to an existing cluster.
HTTP Status Code: 404

CacheParameterGroupNotFound
The requested cache parameter group name does not refer to an existing cache parameter group.
HTTP Status Code: 404

CacheSecurityGroupNotFound
The requested cache security group name does not refer to an existing cache security group.
HTTP Status Code: 404

CacheSubnetGroupNotFoundFault
The requested cache subnet group name does not refer to an existing cache subnet group.
HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidARN
The requested Amazon Resource Name (ARN) does not refer to an existing resource.
HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidReplicationGroupState
The requested replication group is not in the available state.
HTTP Status Code: 400

ReplicationGroupNotFoundFault
The specified replication group does not exist.
HTTP Status Code: 404

ReservedCacheNodeNotFound
The requested reserved cache node was not found.
HTTP Status Code: 404

SnapshotNotFoundFault
The requested snapshot name does not refer to an existing snapshot.
HTTP Status Code: 404

TagQuotaPerResourceExceeded
The request cannot be processed because it would cause the resource to have more than the allowed number of tags. The maximum number of tags permitted on a resource is 50.
HTTP Status Code: 400

UserGroupNotFound
The user group was not found or does not exist
HTTP Status Code: 404

UserNotFound
The user does not exist or could not be found.
Examples

AddTagsToResource

This example illustrates one usage of AddTagsToResource.

Sample Request

```
https://elasticache.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
    ?Action=AddTagsToResource
&SignatureVersion=4
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&Tags.Tag.1.Key=Service
&Tags.Tag.1.Value=elasticache
&Tags.Tag.2.Key=Region
&Tags.Tag.2.Value=us-west-2
&Version=2015-02-02
&Timestamp=20150202T192317Z
&X-Amz-Credential=<credential>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
AuthorizeCacheSecurityGroupIngress

Allows network ingress to a cache security group. Applications using ElastiCache must be running on Amazon EC2, and Amazon EC2 security groups are used as the authorization mechanism.

**Note**

You cannot authorize ingress from an Amazon EC2 security group in one region to an ElastiCache cluster in another region.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

**CacheSecurityGroupName**

The cache security group that allows network ingress.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**EC2SecurityGroupName**

The Amazon EC2 security group to be authorized for ingress to the cache security group.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId**

The Amazon account number of the Amazon EC2 security group owner. Note that this is not the same thing as an Amazon access key ID - you must provide a valid Amazon account number for this parameter.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.

**CacheSecurityGroup**

Represents the output of one of the following operations:

- AuthorizeCacheSecurityGroupIngress
- CreateCacheSecurityGroup
- RevokeCacheSecurityGroupIngress

Type: CacheSecurityGroup (p. 245) object

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).
AuthorizationAlreadyExists

The specified Amazon EC2 security group is already authorized for the specified cache security group.

HTTP Status Code: 400

CacheSecurityGroupNotFound

The requested cache security group name does not refer to an existing cache security group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

InvalidCacheSecurityGroupState

The current state of the cache security group does not allow deletion.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterCombination

Two or more incompatible parameters were specified.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterValue

The value for a parameter is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

AuthorizeCacheSecurityGroupIngress

This example illustrates one usage of AuthorizeCacheSecurityGroupIngress.

Sample Request

https://elasticache.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=AuthorizeCacheSecurityGroupIngress
&EC2SecurityGroupName=default
&CacheSecurityGroupName=mygroup
&EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId=1234-5678-1234
&Version=2015-02-02
&SignatureVersion=4
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&Timestamp=20150202T192317Z
&X-Amz-Credential=<credential>

Example

This example illustrates one usage of AuthorizeCacheSecurityGroupIngress.

Sample Response

  <AuthorizeCacheSecurityGroupIngressResult>
    <CacheSecurityGroup>
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
BatchApplyUpdateAction

Apply the service update. For more information on service updates and applying them, see Applying Service Updates.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

ServiceUpdateName

The unique ID of the service update

Type: String

Required: Yes

CacheClusterIds.member.N

The cache cluster IDs

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Maximum number of 20 items.

Required: No

ReplicationGroupIds.member.N

The replication group IDs

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Maximum number of 20 items.

Required: No

Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

ProcessedUpdateActions.ProcessedUpdateAction.N

Update actions that have been processed successfully

Type: Array of ProcessedUpdateAction (p. 290) objects

UnprocessedUpdateActions.UnprocessedUpdateAction.N

Update actions that haven't been processed successfully

Type: Array of UnprocessedUpdateAction (p. 323) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).
InvalidParameterValue

The value for a parameter is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ServiceUpdateNotFoundFault

The service update doesn't exist

HTTP Status Code: 404

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
BatchStopUpdateAction

Stop the service update. For more information on service updates and stopping them, see Stopping Service Updates.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

ServiceUpdateName

The unique ID of the service update
Type: String
Required: Yes

CacheClusterIds.member.N

The cache cluster IDs
Type: Array of strings
Array Members: Maximum number of 20 items.
Required: No

ReplicationGroupIds.member.N

The replication group IDs
Type: Array of strings
Array Members: Maximum number of 20 items.
Required: No

Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

ProcessedUpdateActions.ProcessedUpdateAction.N

Update actions that have been processed successfully
Type: Array of ProcessedUpdateAction (p. 290) objects

UnprocessedUpdateActions.UnprocessedUpdateAction.N

Update actions that haven't been processed successfully
Type: Array of UnprocessedUpdateAction (p. 323) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).
InvalidParameterValue

The value for a parameter is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ServiceUpdateNotFoundFault

The service update doesn't exist

HTTP Status Code: 404

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
CompleteMigration

Complete the migration of data.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

ReplicationGroupId

The ID of the replication group to which data is being migrated.

Type: String

Required: Yes

Force

Forces the migration to stop without ensuring that data is in sync. It is recommended to use this option only to abort the migration and not recommended when application wants to continue migration to ElastiCache.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

ReplicationGroup

Contains all of the attributes of a specific Redis replication group.

Type: ReplicationGroup (p. 293) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).

InvalidReplicationGroupState

The requested replication group is not in the available state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ReplicationGroupNotFoundFault

The specified replication group does not exist.

HTTP Status Code: 404

ReplicationGroupNotUnderMigrationFault

The designated replication group is not available for data migration.

HTTP Status Code: 400
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
CopySnapshot

Makes a copy of an existing snapshot.

Note
This operation is valid for Redis only.

Important
Users or groups that have permissions to use the CopySnapshot operation can create their own Amazon S3 buckets and copy snapshots to it. To control access to your snapshots, use an IAM policy to control who has the ability to use the CopySnapshot operation. For more information about using IAM to control the use of ElastiCache operations, see Exporting Snapshots and Authentication & Access Control.

You could receive the following error messages.

Error Messages

• Error Message: The S3 bucket %s is outside of the region.
  Solution: Create an Amazon S3 bucket in the same region as your snapshot. For more information, see Step 1: Create an Amazon S3 Bucket in the ElastiCache User Guide.

• Error Message: The S3 bucket %s does not exist.
  Solution: Create an Amazon S3 bucket in the same region as your snapshot. For more information, see Step 1: Create an Amazon S3 Bucket in the ElastiCache User Guide.

• Error Message: The S3 bucket %s is not owned by the authenticated user.
  Solution: Create an Amazon S3 bucket in the same region as your snapshot. For more information, see Step 1: Create an Amazon S3 Bucket in the ElastiCache User Guide.

• Error Message: The authenticated user does not have sufficient permissions to perform the desired activity.
  Solution: Contact your system administrator to get the needed permissions.

• Error Message: The S3 bucket %s already contains an object with key %s.
  Solution: Give the TargetSnapshotName a new and unique value. If exporting a snapshot, you could alternatively create a new Amazon S3 bucket and use this same value for TargetSnapshotName.

• Error Message: ElastiCache has not been granted READ permissions %s on the S3 Bucket.
  Solution: Add List and Read permissions on the bucket. For more information, see Step 2: Grant ElastiCache Access to Your Amazon S3 Bucket in the ElastiCache User Guide.

• Error Message: ElastiCache has not been granted WRITE permissions %s on the S3 Bucket.
  Solution: Add Upload/Delete permissions on the bucket. For more information, see Step 2: Grant ElastiCache Access to Your Amazon S3 Bucket in the ElastiCache User Guide.

• Error Message: ElastiCache has not been granted READ_ACP permissions %s on the S3 Bucket.
  Solution: Add View Permissions on the bucket. For more information, see Step 2: Grant ElastiCache Access to Your Amazon S3 Bucket in the ElastiCache User Guide.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).
Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

**Snapshot**

Represents a copy of an entire Redis cluster as of the time when the snapshot was taken.

Type: Snapshot (p. 313) object

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).
InvalidParameterCombination

Two or more incompatible parameters were specified.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterValue

The value for a parameter is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSnapshotState

The current state of the snapshot does not allow the requested operation to occur.

HTTP Status Code: 400

SnapshotAlreadyExistsFault

You already have a snapshot with the given name.

HTTP Status Code: 400

SnapshotNotFoundFault

The requested snapshot name does not refer to an existing snapshot.

HTTP Status Code: 404

SnapshotQuotaExceededFault

The request cannot be processed because it would exceed the maximum number of snapshots.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TagQuotaPerResourceExceeded

The request cannot be processed because it would cause the resource to have more than the allowed number of tags. The maximum number of tags permitted on a resource is 50.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Snapshot copy

The following example makes a copy of the snapshot automatic.my-redis-primary-2016-04-27-03-15 named my-snapshot-copy.

Sample Request

```
https://elasticache.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
    ?Action=CopySnapshot
    &SourceSnapshotName=automatic.my-redis-primary-2016-04-27-03-15
    &TargetSnapshotName=my-snapshot-copy
    &SignatureVersion=4
    &SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
    &Timestamp=20141201T220302Z
    &Version=2015-02-02
    &X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
    &X-Amz-Date=20141201T220302Z
    &X-Amz-SignedHeaders=Host
```
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
CreateCacheCluster

Creates a cluster. All nodes in the cluster run the same protocol-compliant cache engine software, either Memcached or Redis.

This operation is not supported for Redis (cluster mode enabled) clusters.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

CacheClusterId

The node group (shard) identifier. This parameter is stored as a lowercase string.

**Constraints:**
- A name must contain from 1 to 50 alphanumeric characters or hyphens.
- The first character must be a letter.
- A name cannot end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens.

Type: String

Required: Yes

AuthToken

*Reserved parameter.* The password used to access a password protected server.

Password constraints:
- Must be only printable ASCII characters.
- Must be at least 16 characters and no more than 128 characters in length.
- The only permitted printable special characters are !, &, #, $, ^, <, >, and -. Other printable special characters cannot be used in the AUTH token.

For more information, see AUTH password at http://redis.io/commands/AUTH.

Type: String

Required: No

AutoMinorVersionUpgrade

If you are running Redis engine version 6.0 or later, set this parameter to yes if you want to opt-in to the next auto minor version upgrade campaign. This parameter is disabled for previous versions.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

AZMode

Specifies whether the nodes in this Memcached cluster are created in a single Availability Zone or created across multiple Availability Zones in the cluster's region.

This parameter is only supported for Memcached clusters.

If the AZMode and PreferredAvailabilityZones are not specified, ElastiCache assumes single-az mode.

Type: String
Valid Values: single-az | cross-az

Required: No

**CacheNodeType**

The compute and memory capacity of the nodes in the node group (shard).

The following node types are supported by ElastiCache. Generally speaking, the current generation types provide more memory and computational power at lower cost when compared to their equivalent previous generation counterparts.

- General purpose:
  - Current generation:
    - **M6g node types** (available only for Redis engine version 5.0.6 onward and for Memcached engine version 1.5.16 onward): cache.m6g.large, cache.m6g.xlarge, cache.m6g.2xlarge, cache.m6g.4xlarge, cache.m6g.8xlarge, cache.m6g.12xlarge, cache.m6g.16xlarge

  - **Note**
    For region availability, see Supported Node Types

  - **M5 node types**: cache.m5.large, cache.m5.xlarge, cache.m5.2xlarge, cache.m5.4xlarge, cache.m5.12xlarge, cache.m5.24xlarge

  - **M4 node types**: cache.m4.large, cache.m4.xlarge, cache.m4.2xlarge, cache.m4.4xlarge, cache.m4.10xlarge

  - **T4g node types** (available only for Redis engine version 5.0.6 onward and Memcached engine version 1.5.16 onward): cache.t4g.micro, cache.t4g.small, cache.t4g.medium

  - **T3 node types**: cache.t3.micro, cache.t3.small, cache.t3.medium

  - **T2 node types**: cache.t2.micro, cache.t2.small, cache.t2.medium

  - Previous generation: (not recommended)

  - **T1 node types**: cache.t1.micro

- **M1 node types**: cache.m1.small, cache.m1.medium, cache.m1.large, cache.m1.xlarge

- **M3 node types**: cache.m3.medium, cache.m3.large, cache.m3.xlarge, cache.m3.2xlarge

  - Compute optimized:
    - Previous generation: (not recommended)

  - **C1 node types**: cache.c1.xlarge

  - Memory optimized with data tiering:
    - Current generation:

  - **R6gd node types** (available only for Redis engine version 6.2 onward).

    - cache.r6gd.xlarge, cache.r6gd.2xlarge, cache.r6gd.4xlarge, cache.r6gd.8xlarge, cache.r6gd.12xlarge, cache.r6gd.16xlarge

  - Memory optimized:
    - Current generation:

  - **R6g node types** (available only for Redis engine version 5.0.6 onward and for Memcached engine version 1.5.16 onward).
cache.r6g.large, cache.r6g.xlarge, cache.r6g.2xlarge, cache.r6g.4xlarge, cache.r6g.8xlarge, cache.r6g.12xlarge, cache.r6g.16xlarge

**Note**
For region availability, see [Supported Node Types](#)

**R5 node types:** cache.r5.large, cache.r5.xlarge, cache.r5.2xlarge, cache.r5.4xlarge, cache.r5.12xlarge, cache.r5.24xlarge

**R4 node types:** cache.r4.large, cache.r4.xlarge, cache.r4.2xlarge, cache.r4.4xlarge, cache.r4.8xlarge, cache.r4.16xlarge

- Previous generation: (not recommended)

**M2 node types:** cache.m2.xlarge, cache.m2.2xlarge, cache.m2.4xlarge

**R3 node types:** cache.r3.large, cache.r3.xlarge, cache.r3.2xlarge, cache.r3.4xlarge, cache.r3.8xlarge

### Additional node type info

- All current generation instance types are created in Amazon VPC by default.
- Redis append-only files (AOF) are not supported for T1 or T2 instances.
- Redis Multi-AZ with automatic failover is not supported on T1 instances.
- Redis configuration variables `appendonly` and `appendfsync` are not supported on Redis version 2.8.22 and later.

**Type:** String

**Required:** No

**CacheParameterGroupName**

The name of the parameter group to associate with this cluster. If this argument is omitted, the default parameter group for the specified engine is used. You cannot use any parameter group which has `cluster-enabled='yes'` when creating a cluster.

**Type:** String

**Required:** No


A list of security group names to associate with this cluster.

Use this parameter only when you are creating a cluster outside of an Amazon Virtual Private Cloud (Amazon VPC).

**Type:** Array of strings

**Required:** No

**CacheSubnetGroupName**

The name of the subnet group to be used for the cluster.

Use this parameter only when you are creating a cluster in an Amazon Virtual Private Cloud (Amazon VPC).

**Important**

If you're going to launch your cluster in an Amazon VPC, you need to create a subnet group before you start creating a cluster. For more information, see [Subnets and Subnet Groups](#).

**Type:** String
Request Parameters

Required: No

**Engine**

The name of the cache engine to be used for this cluster.

Valid values for this parameter are: `memcached | redis`

Type: String

Required: No

**EngineVersion**

The version number of the cache engine to be used for this cluster. To view the supported cache engine versions, use the `DescribeCacheEngineVersions` operation.

**Important:** You can upgrade to a newer engine version (see Selecting a Cache Engine and Version), but you cannot downgrade to an earlier engine version. If you want to use an earlier engine version, you must delete the existing cluster or replication group and create it anew with the earlier engine version.

Type: String

Required: No

**LogDeliveryConfigurations.LogDeliveryConfigurationRequest.N**

Specifies the destination, format and type of the logs.

Type: Array of `LogDeliveryConfigurationRequest` objects

Required: No

**NotificationTopicArn**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the Amazon Simple Notification Service (SNS) topic to which notifications are sent.

**Note**

The Amazon SNS topic owner must be the same as the cluster owner.

Type: String

Required: No

**NumCacheNodes**

The initial number of cache nodes that the cluster has.

For clusters running Redis, this value must be 1. For clusters running Memcached, this value must be between 1 and 40.

If you need more than 40 nodes for your Memcached cluster, please fill out the ElastiCache Limit Increase Request form at [http://aws.amazon.com/contact-us/elasticache-node-limit-request/](http://aws.amazon.com/contact-us/elasticache-node-limit-request/).

Type: Integer

Required: No

**OutpostMode**

Specifies whether the nodes in the cluster are created in a single outpost or across multiple outposts.

Type: String

Valid Values: `single-outpost | cross-outpost`
Required: No

**Port**
The port number on which each of the cache nodes accepts connections.
Type: Integer
Required: No

**PreferredAvailabilityZone**
The EC2 Availability Zone in which the cluster is created.

All nodes belonging to this cluster are placed in the preferred Availability Zone. If you want to create your nodes across multiple Availability Zones, use `PreferredAvailabilityZones`.

Default: System chosen Availability Zone.
Type: String
Required: No

**PreferredAvailabilityZones.PreferredAvailabilityZone.N**
A list of the Availability Zones in which cache nodes are created. The order of the zones in the list is not important.

This option is only supported on Memcached.

**Note**
If you are creating your cluster in an Amazon VPC (recommended) you can only locate nodes in Availability Zones that are associated with the subnets in the selected subnet group. The number of Availability Zones listed must equal the value of `NumCacheNodes`.

If you want all the nodes in the same Availability Zone, use `PreferredAvailabilityZone` instead, or repeat the Availability Zone multiple times in the list.

Default: System chosen Availability Zones.
Type: Array of strings
Required: No

**PreferredMaintenanceWindow**
Specifies the weekly time range during which maintenance on the cluster is performed. It is specified as a range in the format ddd:hh24:mi-ddd:hh24:mi (24H Clock UTC). The minimum maintenance window is a 60 minute period. Valid values for `ddd` are:

Type: String
Required: No

**PreferredOutpostArn**
The outpost ARN in which the cache cluster is created.
Type: String
Required: No

**PreferredOutpostArns.PreferredOutpostArn.N**
The outpost ARNs in which the cache cluster is created.
Type: Array of strings
**ReplicationGroupId**

The ID of the replication group to which this cluster should belong. If this parameter is specified, the cluster is added to the specified replication group as a read replica; otherwise, the cluster is a standalone primary that is not part of any replication group.

If the specified replication group is Multi-AZ enabled and the Availability Zone is not specified, the cluster is created in Availability Zones that provide the best spread of read replicas across Availability Zones.

**Note**

This parameter is only valid if the `Engine` parameter is `redis`.

Type: String

**SecurityGroupIds.SecurityGroupId.N**

One or more VPC security groups associated with the cluster.

Use this parameter only when you are creating a cluster in an Amazon Virtual Private Cloud (Amazon VPC).

Type: Array of strings

**SnapshotArns.SnapshotArn.N**

A single-element string list containing an Amazon Resource Name (ARN) that uniquely identifies a Redis RDB snapshot file stored in Amazon S3. The snapshot file is used to populate the node group (shard). The Amazon S3 object name in the ARN cannot contain any commas.

**Note**

This parameter is only valid if the `Engine` parameter is `redis`.

Example of an Amazon S3 ARN: `arn:aws:s3:::my_bucket/snapshot1.rdb`

Type: Array of strings

**SnapshotName**

The name of a Redis snapshot from which to restore data into the new node group (shard). The snapshot status changes to restoring while the new node group (shard) is being created.

**Note**

This parameter is only valid if the `Engine` parameter is `redis`.

Type: String

**SnapshotRetentionLimit**

The number of days for which ElastiCache retains automatic snapshots before deleting them. For example, if you set `SnapshotRetentionLimit` to 5, a snapshot taken today is retained for 5 days before being deleted.

**Note**

This parameter is only valid if the `Engine` parameter is `redis`. 

API Version 2015-02-02

25
Default: 0 (i.e., automatic backups are disabled for this cache cluster).

**Type:** Integer

**Required:** No

**SnapshotWindow**

The daily time range (in UTC) during which ElastiCache begins taking a daily snapshot of your node group (shard).

**Example:** 05:00–09:00

If you do not specify this parameter, ElastiCache automatically chooses an appropriate time range.

**Note**

This parameter is only valid if the Engine parameter is `redis`.

**Type:** String

**Required:** No

**Tags.Tag.N**

A list of tags to be added to this resource.

**Type:** Array of [Tag](#) objects

**Required:** No

## Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

**CacheCluster**

Contains all of the attributes of a specific cluster.

**Type:** [CacheCluster](#) object

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

**CacheClusterAlreadyExists**

You already have a cluster with the given identifier.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**CacheParameterGroupNotFound**

The requested cache parameter group name does not refer to an existing cache parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**CacheSecurityGroupNotFound**

The requested cache security group name does not refer to an existing cache security group.

HTTP Status Code: 404
CacheSubnetGroupNotFoundFault

The requested cache subnet group name does not refer to an existing cache subnet group.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ClusterQuotaForCustomerExceeded

The request cannot be processed because it would exceed the allowed number of clusters per customer.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InsufficientCacheClusterCapacity

The requested cache node type is not available in the specified Availability Zone. For more information, see InsufficientCacheClusterCapacity in the ElastiCache User Guide.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterCombination

Two or more incompatible parameters were specified.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterValue

The value for a parameter is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidReplicationGroupState

The requested replication group is not in the available state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidVPCNetworkStateFault

The VPC network is in an invalid state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NodeQuotaForClusterExceeded

The request cannot be processed because it would exceed the allowed number of cache nodes in a single cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NodeQuotaForCustomerExceeded

The request cannot be processed because it would exceed the allowed number of cache nodes per customer.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ReplicationGroupNotFoundFault

The specified replication group does not exist.

HTTP Status Code: 404

TagQuotaPerResourceExceeded

The request cannot be processed because it would cause the resource to have more than the allowed number of tags. The maximum number of tags permitted on a resource is 50.
HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

CreateCacheCluster

This example illustrates one usage of CreateCacheCluster.

Sample Request

```plaintext
https://elasticache.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=CreateCacheCluster
&CacheClusterId=myMemcachedCluster
&CacheNodeType=cache.m1.small
&CacheSecurityGroupNames.CacheSecurityGroupName.1=default
&Engine=memcached
&NumCacheNodes=3
&PreferredAvailabilityZones.PreferredAvailabilityZone.1=us-west-2a
&PreferredAvailabilityZones.PreferredAvailabilityZone.2=us-west-2b
&PreferredAvailabilityZones.PreferredAvailabilityZone.3=us-west-2c
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2015-02-02
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=[your-access-key-id]/20150202/us-west-2/elasticache/AWS4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20150202T170651Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=[signature-value]
```

Sample Response

```xml
<CreateCacheClusterResponse xmlns="http://elasticache.amazonaws.com/doc/2015-02-02/">
  <CreateCacheClusterResult>
    <CacheCluster>
      <CacheClusterId>myMemcachedCluster</CacheClusterId>
      <CacheClusterStatus>creating</CacheClusterStatus>
      <CacheParameterGroup>
        <CacheParameterGroupName>default.memcached1.4</CacheParameterGroupName>
        <ParameterApplyStatus>in-sync</ParameterApplyStatus>
        <CacheNodeIdsToReboot/>
      </CacheParameterGroup>
      <CacheNodeType>cache.m1.small</CacheNodeType>
      <Engine>memcached</Engine>
      <PendingModifiedValues/>
      <EngineVersion>1.4.14</EngineVersion>
      <AutoMinorVersionUpgrade>true</AutoMinorVersionUpgrade>
      <PreferredMaintenanceWindow>sat:09:00-sat:10:00</PreferredMaintenanceWindow>
    </CacheCluster>
  </CreateCacheClusterResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>69134921-10f9-11e4-81bb-d76bad68b8fd</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</CreateCacheClusterResponse>
```
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
CreateCacheParameterGroup

Creates a new Amazon ElastiCache cache parameter group. An ElastiCache cache parameter group is a collection of parameters and their values that are applied to all of the nodes in any cluster or replication group using the CacheParameterGroup.

A newly created CacheParameterGroup is an exact duplicate of the default parameter group for the CacheParameterGroupFamily. To customize the newly created CacheParameterGroup you can change the values of specific parameters. For more information, see:


Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

**CacheParameterGroupFamily**

The name of the cache parameter group family that the cache parameter group can be used with.

Valid values are: memcached1.4 | memcached1.5 | memcached1.6 | redis2.6 | redis2.8 | redis3.2 | redis4.0 | redis5.0 | redis6.0 | redis6.2

Type: String

Required: Yes

**CacheParameterGroupName**

A user-specified name for the cache parameter group.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**Description**

A user-specified description for the cache parameter group.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**Tags.Tag.N**

A list of tags to be added to this resource. A tag is a key-value pair. A tag key must be accompanied by a tag value, although null is accepted.

Type: Array of Tag (p. 321) objects

Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.
CacheParameterGroup

Represents the output of a CreateCacheParameterGroup operation.

Type: CacheParameterGroup (p. 242) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).

CacheParameterGroupAlreadyExists

A cache parameter group with the requested name already exists.

HTTP Status Code: 400

CacheParameterGroupQuotaExceeded

The request cannot be processed because it would exceed the maximum number of cache security groups.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidCacheParameterGroupState

The current state of the cache parameter group does not allow the requested operation to occur.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterCombination

Two or more incompatible parameters were specified.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterValue

The value for a parameter is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TagQuotaPerResourceExceeded

The request cannot be processed because it would cause the resource to have more than the allowed number of tags. The maximum number of tags permitted on a resource is 50.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

CreateCacheParameterGroup

This example illustrates one usage of CreateCacheParameterGroup.

Sample Request

https://elasticache.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=CreateCacheParameterGroup
&CacheParameterGroupFamily=memcached1.4
&CacheParameterGroupName=mycacheparametergroup1
Sample Response

```xml
<CreateCacheParameterGroupResponse xmlns="http://elasticache.amazonaws.com/doc/2015-02-02/">
  <CreateCacheParameterGroupResult>
    <CacheParameterGroup>
      <CacheParameterGroupName>mycacheparametergroup1</CacheParameterGroupName>
      <CacheParameterGroupFamily>memcached1.4</CacheParameterGroupFamily>
      <Description>My first cache parameter group</Description>
    </CacheParameterGroup>
  </CreateCacheParameterGroupResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>05699541-b7f9-11e0-9326-b7275b9d4a6c</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</CreateCacheParameterGroupResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
CreateCacheSecurityGroup

Creates a new cache security group. Use a cache security group to control access to one or more clusters. Cache security groups are only used when you are creating a cluster outside of an Amazon Virtual Private Cloud (Amazon VPC). If you are creating a cluster inside of a VPC, use a cache subnet group instead. For more information, see CreateCacheSubnetGroup.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

**CacheSecurityGroupName**

A name for the cache security group. This value is stored as a lowercase string.

Constraints: Must contain no more than 255 alphanumeric characters. Cannot be the word "Default".

Example: mysecuritygroup

Type: String

Required: Yes

**Description**

A description for the cache security group.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**Tags.Tag.N**

A list of tags to be added to this resource. A tag is a key-value pair. A tag key must be accompanied by a tag value, although null is accepted.

Type: Array of Tag (p. 321) objects

Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

**CacheSecurityGroup**

Represents the output of one of the following operations:

- AuthorizeCacheSecurityGroupIngress
- CreateCacheSecurityGroup
- RevokeCacheSecurityGroupIngress

Type: CacheSecurityGroup (p. 245) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).
CacheSecurityGroupAlreadyExists

A cache security group with the specified name already exists.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterCombination

Two or more incompatible parameters were specified.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterValue

The value for a parameter is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

QuotaExceeded.CacheSecurityGroup

The request cannot be processed because it would exceed the allowed number of cache security groups.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TagQuotaPerResourceExceeded

The request cannot be processed because it would cause the resource to have more than the allowed number of tags. The maximum number of tags permitted on a resource is 50.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

CreateCacheSecurityGroup

This example illustrates one usage of CreateCacheSecurityGroup.

Sample Request

```text
https://elasticache.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=CreateCacheSecurityGroup
&CacheSecurityGroupName=mycachesecuritygroup
&Description=My%20cache%20security%20group
&Version=2015-02-02
&SignatureVersion=4
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&Timestamp=20150202T192317Z
&X-Amz-Credential=<credential>
```

Sample Response

```xml
  <CreateCacheSecurityGroupResult>
    <CacheSecurityGroup>
      <EC2SecurityGroups/>
      <CacheSecurityGroupName>mycachesecuritygroup</CacheSecurityGroupName>
      <OwnerId>123456789012</OwnerId>
      <Description>My cache security group</Description>
    </CacheSecurityGroup>
  </CreateCacheSecurityGroupResult>
</CreateCacheSecurityGroupResponse>
```

API Version 2015-02-02
<ResponseMetadata>
  <RequestId>2b1c8035-b7fa-11e0-9326-b7275b9d4a6c</RequestId>
</ResponseMetadata>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
CreateCacheSubnetGroup

Creates a new cache subnet group.

Use this parameter only when you are creating a cluster in an Amazon Virtual Private Cloud (Amazon VPC).

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

CacheSubnetGroupDescription

A description for the cache subnet group.

Type: String

Required: Yes

CacheSubnetGroupName

A name for the cache subnet group. This value is stored as a lowercase string.

Constraints: Must contain no more than 255 alphanumeric characters or hyphens.

Example: mysubnetgroup

Type: String

Required: Yes

SubnetIds.SubnetIdentifier.N

A list of VPC subnet IDs for the cache subnet group.

Type: Array of strings

Required: Yes

Tags.Tag.N

A list of tags to be added to this resource. A tag is a key-value pair. A tag key must be accompanied by a tag value, although null is accepted.

Type: Array of Tag (p. 321) objects

Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

CacheSubnetGroup

Represents the output of one of the following operations:

- CreateCacheSubnetGroup
- ModifyCacheSubnetGroup

Type: CacheSubnetGroup (p. 248) object
Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).

**CacheSubnetGroupAlreadyExists**

The requested cache subnet group name is already in use by an existing cache subnet group.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**CacheSubnetGroupQuotaExceeded**

The request cannot be processed because it would exceed the allowed number of cache subnet groups.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**CacheSubnetQuotaExceededFault**

The request cannot be processed because it would exceed the allowed number of subnets in a cache subnet group.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidSubnet**

An invalid subnet identifier was specified.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**SubnetNotAllowedFault**

At least one subnet ID does not match the other subnet IDs. This mismatch typically occurs when a user sets one subnet ID to a regional Availability Zone and a different one to an outpost. Or when a user sets the subnet ID to an Outpost when not subscribed on this service.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**TagQuotaPerResourceExceeded**

The request cannot be processed because it would cause the resource to have more than the allowed number of tags. The maximum number of tags permitted on a resource is 50.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

CreateCacheSubnetGroup

This example illustrates one usage of CreateCacheSubnetGroup.

**Sample Request**

```
https://elasticache.amazonaws.com/
?Action=CreateCacheSubnetGroup
&CacheSubnetGroupName=myCachesubnetgroup
&CacheSubnetGroupDescription=My%20new%20CacheSubnetGroup
&Version=2015-02-02
&SignatureVersion=4
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&Timestamp=20150202T192317Z
```
Sample Response

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?><CreateCacheSubnetGroupResponse xmlns="http://elasticache.amazonaws.com/doc/2015-02-02/">
  <CreateCacheSubnetGroupResult>
    <CacheSubnetGroup>
      <VpcId>990524496922</VpcId>
      <CacheSubnetGroupDescription>My new CacheSubnetGroup</CacheSubnetGroupDescription>
      <CacheSubnetGroupName>myCachesubnetgroup</CacheSubnetGroupName>
      <Subnets>
        <Subnet>
          <SubnetStatus>Active</SubnetStatus>
          <SubnetIdentifier>subnet-7c5b4115</SubnetIdentifier>
          <SubnetAvailabilityZone>
            <Name>us-west-2c</Name>
          </SubnetAvailabilityZone>
        </Subnet>
        <Subnet>
          <SubnetStatus>Active</SubnetStatus>
          <SubnetIdentifier>subnet-7b5b4112</SubnetIdentifier>
          <SubnetAvailabilityZone>
            <Name>us-west-2b</Name>
          </SubnetAvailabilityZone>
        </Subnet>
        <Subnet>
          <SubnetStatus>Active</SubnetStatus>
          <SubnetIdentifier>subnet-3ea6bd57</SubnetIdentifier>
          <SubnetAvailabilityZone>
            <Name>us-west-2c</Name>
          </SubnetAvailabilityZone>
        </Subnet>
      </Subnets>
    </CacheSubnetGroup>
  </CreateCacheSubnetGroupResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>ed662948-a57b-11df-9e38-7ffab86c801f</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</CreateCacheSubnetGroupResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
CreateGlobalReplicationGroup

Global Datastore for Redis offers fully managed, fast, reliable and secure cross-region replication. Using Global Datastore for Redis, you can create cross-region read replica clusters for ElastiCache for Redis to enable low-latency reads and disaster recovery across regions. For more information, see Replication Across Regions Using Global Datastore.

- The **GlobalReplicationGroupIdSuffix** is the name of the Global datastore.
- The **PrimaryReplicationGroupId** represents the name of the primary cluster that accepts writes and will replicate updates to the secondary cluster.

### Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

**GlobalReplicationGroupIdSuffix**

The suffix name of a Global datastore. Amazon ElastiCache automatically applies a prefix to the Global datastore ID when it is created. Each Amazon Region has its own prefix. For instance, a Global datastore ID created in the US-West-1 region will begin with "dsdfu" along with the suffix name you provide. The suffix, combined with the auto-generated prefix, guarantees uniqueness of the Global datastore name across multiple regions.

For a full list of Amazon Regions and their respective Global datastore ID prefixes, see Using the Amazon CLI with Global datastores.

- Type: String
- Required: Yes

**PrimaryReplicationGroupId**

The name of the primary cluster that accepts writes and will replicate updates to the secondary cluster.

- Type: String
- Required: Yes

**GlobalReplicationGroupDescription**

Provides details of the Global datastore.

- Type: String
- Required: No

### Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

**GlobalReplicationGroup**

Consists of a primary cluster that accepts writes and an associated secondary cluster that resides in a different Amazon region. The secondary cluster accepts only reads. The primary cluster automatically replicates updates to the secondary cluster.
• The **GlobalReplicationGroupIdSuffix** represents the name of the Global datastore, which is what you use to associate a secondary cluster.

  Type:  **GlobalReplicationGroup** (p. 261) object

---

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](p. 335).

### GlobalReplicationGroupAlreadyExistsFault

The Global datastore name already exists.

  HTTP Status Code: 400

### InvalidParameterValue

The value for a parameter is invalid.

  HTTP Status Code: 400

### InvalidReplicationGroupState

The requested replication group is not in the **available** state.

  HTTP Status Code: 400

### ReplicationGroupNotFoundFault

The specified replication group does not exist.

  HTTP Status Code: 404

### ServiceLinkedRoleNotFoundFault

The specified service linked role (SLR) was not found.

  HTTP Status Code: 400

---

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
CreateReplicationGroup

Creates a Redis (cluster mode disabled) or a Redis (cluster mode enabled) replication group.

This API can be used to create a standalone regional replication group or a secondary replication group associated with a Global datastore.

A Redis (cluster mode disabled) replication group is a collection of clusters, where one of the clusters is a read/write primary and the others are read-only replicas. Writes to the primary are asynchronously propagated to the replicas.

A Redis cluster-mode enabled cluster is comprised of from 1 to 90 shards (API/CLI: node groups). Each shard has a primary node and up to 5 read-only replica nodes. The configuration can range from 90 shards and 0 replicas to 15 shards and 5 replicas, which is the maximum number of replicas allowed.

The node or shard limit can be increased to a maximum of 500 per cluster if the Redis engine version is 5.0.6 or higher. For example, you can choose to configure a 500 node cluster that ranges between 83 shards (one primary and 5 replicas per shard) and 500 shards (single primary and no replicas). Make sure there are enough available IP addresses to accommodate the increase. Common pitfalls include the subnets in the subnet group have too small a CIDR range or the subnets are shared and heavily used by other clusters. For more information, see Creating a Subnet Group. For versions below 5.0.6, the limit is 250 per cluster.

To request a limit increase, see Amazon Service Limits and choose the limit type Nodes per cluster per instance type.

When a Redis (cluster mode disabled) replication group has been successfully created, you can add one or more read replicas to it, up to a total of 5 read replicas. If you need to increase or decrease the number of node groups (console: shards), you can avail yourself of ElastiCache for Redis' scaling. For more information, see Scaling ElastiCache for Redis Clusters in the ElastiCache User Guide.

Note
This operation is valid for Redis only.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

ReplicationGroupDescription

A user-created description for the replication group.

Type: String

Required: Yes

ReplicationGroupId

The replication group identifier. This parameter is stored as a lowercase string.

Constraints:
• A name must contain from 1 to 40 alphanumeric characters or hyphens.
• The first character must be a letter.
• A name cannot end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens.

Type: String

Required: Yes
AtRestEncryptionEnabled

A flag that enables encryption at rest when set to `true`.

You cannot modify the value of `AtRestEncryptionEnabled` after the replication group is created. To enable encryption at rest on a replication group you must set `AtRestEncryptionEnabled` to `true` when you create the replication group.

**Required:** Only available when creating a replication group in an Amazon VPC using redis version 3.2.6, 4.x or later.

**Default:** `false`

**Type:** Boolean

**Required:** No

AuthToken

Reserved parameter. The password used to access a password protected server.

AuthToken can be specified only on replication groups where `TransitEncryptionEnabled` is `true`.

**Important**
For HIPAA compliance, you must specify `TransitEncryptionEnabled` as `true`, an AuthToken, and a CacheSubnetGroup.

Password constraints:
- Must be only printable ASCII characters.
- Must be at least 16 characters and no more than 128 characters in length.
- The only permitted printable special characters are !, &, #, $, ^, <, >, and -. Other printable special characters cannot be used in the AUTH token.

For more information, see AUTH password at http://redis.io/commands/AUTH.

**Type:** String

**Required:** No

AutomaticFailoverEnabled

Specifies whether a read-only replica is automatically promoted to read/write primary if the existing primary fails.

`AutomaticFailoverEnabled` must be enabled for Redis (cluster mode enabled) replication groups.

**Default:** `false`

**Type:** Boolean

**Required:** No

AutoMinorVersionUpgrade

If you are running Redis engine version 6.0 or later, set this parameter to `yes` if you want to opt-in to the next auto minor version upgrade campaign. This parameter is disabled for previous versions.

**Type:** Boolean

**Required:** No
CacheNodeType

The compute and memory capacity of the nodes in the node group (shard).

The following node types are supported by ElastiCache. Generally speaking, the current generation types provide more memory and computational power at lower cost when compared to their equivalent previous generation counterparts.

- **General purpose:**
  - **Current generation:**
    - **M6g node types** (available only for Redis engine version 5.0.6 onward and Memcached engine version 1.5.16 onward): cache.m6g.large, cache.m6g.xlarge, cache.m6g.2xlarge, cache.m6g.4xlarge, cache.m6g.8xlarge, cache.m6g.12xlarge, cache.m6g.16xlarge

  **Note**
  For region availability, see Supported Node Types

  - **M5 node types**: cache.m5.large, cache.m5.xlarge, cache.m5.2xlarge, cache.m5.4xlarge, cache.m5.12xlarge, cache.m5.24xlarge
  - **M4 node types**: cache.m4.large, cache.m4.xlarge, cache.m4.2xlarge, cache.m4.4xlarge, cache.m4.10xlarge
  - **T4g node types** (available only for Redis engine version 5.0.6 onward and Memcached engine version 1.5.16 onward): cache.t4g.micro, cache.t4g.small, cache.t4g.medium
  - **T3 node types**: cache.t3.micro, cache.t3.small, cache.t3.medium
  - **T2 node types**: cache.t2.micro, cache.t2.small, cache.t2.medium
  - **Previous generation: (not recommended)**
    - **T1 node types**: cache.t1.micro
    - **M1 node types**: cache.m1.small, cache.m1.medium, cache.m1.large, cache.m1.xlarge
    - **M3 node types**: cache.m3.medium, cache.m3.large, cache.m3.xlarge, cache.m3.2xlarge
  - **Compute optimized:**
    - **Previous generation: (not recommended)**
      - **C1 node types**: cache.c1.xlarge
  - **Memory optimized with data tiering:**
    - **Current generation:**
      - **R6gd node types** (available only for Redis engine version 6.2 onward).
        - cache.r6gd.xlarge, cache.r6gd.2xlarge, cache.r6gd.4xlarge, cache.r6gd.8xlarge, cache.r6gd.12xlarge, cache.r6gd.16xlarge
  - **Memory optimized:**
    - **Current generation:**
      - **R6g node types** (available only for Redis engine version 5.0.6 onward and Memcached engine version 1.5.16 onward).
        - cache.r6g.large, cache.r6g.xlarge, cache.r6g.2xlarge, cache.r6g.4xlarge, cache.r6g.8xlarge, cache.r6g.12xlarge, cache.r6g.16xlarge
Note
For region availability, see Supported Node Types

R5 node types: cache.r5.large, cache.r5.xlarge, cache.r5.2xlarge, cache.r5.4xlarge, cache.r5.12xlarge, cache.r5.24xlarge

R4 node types: cache.r4.large, cache.r4.xlarge, cache.r4.2xlarge, cache.r4.4xlarge, cache.r4.8xlarge, cache.r4.16xlarge
  • Previous generation: (not recommended)

M2 node types: cache.m2.xlarge, cache.m2.2xlarge, cache.m2.4xlarge

R3 node types: cache.r3.large, cache.r3.xlarge, cache.r3.2xlarge, cache.r3.4xlarge, cache.r3.8xlarge

Additional node type info
  • All current generation instance types are created in Amazon VPC by default.
  • Redis append-only files (AOF) are not supported for T1 or T2 instances.
  • Redis Multi-AZ with automatic failover is not supported on T1 instances.
  • Redis configuration variables appendonly and appendfsync are not supported on Redis version 2.8.22 and later.

CacheParameterGroupName

The name of the parameter group to associate with this replication group. If this argument is omitted, the default cache parameter group for the specified engine is used.

If you are running Redis version 3.2.4 or later, only one node group (shard), and want to use a default parameter group, we recommend that you specify the parameter group by name.
  • To create a Redis (cluster mode disabled) replication group, use
    CacheParameterGroupName=default.redis3.2.
  • To create a Redis (cluster mode enabled) replication group, use
    CacheParameterGroupName=default.redis3.2.cluster.on.


A list of cache security group names to associate with this replication group.

CacheSubnetGroupName

The name of the cache subnet group to be used for the replication group.

Important
If you’re going to launch your cluster in an Amazon VPC, you need to create a subnet group before you start creating a cluster. For more information, see Subnets and Subnet Groups.

Type: String
Required: No

**DataTieringEnabled**

Enables data tiering. Data tiering is only supported for replication groups using the r6gd node type. This parameter must be set to true when using r6gd nodes. For more information, see Data tiering.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**Engine**

The name of the cache engine to be used for the clusters in this replication group. Must be Redis.

Type: String

Required: No

**EngineVersion**

The version number of the cache engine to be used for the clusters in this replication group. To view the supported cache engine versions, use the `DescribeCacheEngineVersions` operation.

**Important:** You can upgrade to a newer engine version (see Selecting a Cache Engine and Version) in the *ElastiCache User Guide*, but you cannot downgrade to an earlier engine version. If you want to use an earlier engine version, you must delete the existing cluster or replication group and create it anew with the earlier engine version.

Type: String

Required: No

**GlobalReplicationGroupId**

The name of the Global datastore

Type: String

Required: No

**KmsKeyId**

The ID of the KMS key used to encrypt the disk in the cluster.

Type: String

Required: No

**LogDeliveryConfigurations.LogDeliveryConfigurationRequest.N**

Specifies the destination, format and type of the logs.

Type: Array of `LogDeliveryConfigurationRequest` (p. 270) objects

Required: No

**MultiAZEnabled**

A flag indicating if you have Multi-AZ enabled to enhance fault tolerance. For more information, see Minimizing Downtime: Multi-AZ.

Type: Boolean

Required: No
**NodeGroupConfiguration.NodeGroupConfiguration.N**

A list of node group (shard) configuration options. Each node group (shard) configuration has the following members: `PrimaryAvailabilityZone`, `ReplicaAvailabilityZones`, `ReplicaCount`, and `Slots`.

If you're creating a Redis (cluster mode disabled) or a Redis (cluster mode enabled) replication group, you can use this parameter to individually configure each node group (shard), or you can omit this parameter. However, it is required when seeding a Redis (cluster mode enabled) cluster from a S3 rdb file. You must configure each node group (shard) using this parameter because you must specify the slots for each node group.

Type: Array of [NodeGroupConfiguration](#) objects

Required: No

**NotificationTopicArn**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the Amazon Simple Notification Service (SNS) topic to which notifications are sent.

*Note*

The Amazon SNS topic owner must be the same as the cluster owner.

Type: String

Required: No

**NumCacheClusters**

The number of clusters this replication group initially has.

This parameter is not used if there is more than one node group (shard). You should use `ReplicasPerNodeGroup` instead.

If `AutomaticFailoverEnabled` is true, the value of this parameter must be at least 2. If `AutomaticFailoverEnabled` is false you can omit this parameter (it will default to 1), or you can explicitly set it to a value between 2 and 6.

The maximum permitted value for `NumCacheClusters` is 6 (1 primary plus 5 replicas).

Type: Integer

Required: No

**NumNodeGroups**

An optional parameter that specifies the number of node groups (shards) for this Redis (cluster mode enabled) replication group. For Redis (cluster mode disabled) either omit this parameter or set it to 1.

Default: 1

Type: Integer

Required: No

**Port**

The port number on which each member of the replication group accepts connections.

Type: Integer

Required: No
PreferredCacheClusterAZs.AvailabilityZone.N

A list of EC2 Availability Zones in which the replication group's clusters are created. The order of the Availability Zones in the list is the order in which clusters are allocated. The primary cluster is created in the first AZ in the list.

This parameter is not used if there is more than one node group (shard). You should use NodeGroupConfiguration instead.

**Note**

If you are creating your replication group in an Amazon VPC (recommended), you can only locate clusters in Availability Zones associated with the subnets in the selected subnet group.

The number of Availability Zones listed must equal the value of NumCacheClusters.

Default: system chosen Availability Zones.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

PreferredMaintenanceWindow

Specifies the weekly time range during which maintenance on the cluster is performed. It is specified as a range in the format ddd:hh24:mi-ddd:hh24:mi (24H Clock UTC). The minimum maintenance window is a 60 minute period. Valid values for dddd are:

Valid values for dddd are:
• sun
• mon
• tue
• wed
• thu
• fri
• sat

Example: sun:23:00-mon:01:30

Type: String

Required: No

PrimaryClusterId

The identifier of the cluster that serves as the primary for this replication group. This cluster must already exist and have a status of available.

This parameter is not required if NumCacheClusters, NumNodeGroups, or ReplicasPerNodeGroup is specified.

Type: String

Required: No

ReplicasPerNodeGroup

An optional parameter that specifies the number of replica nodes in each node group (shard). Valid values are 0 to 5.
Request Parameters

Type: Integer
Required: No

**SecurityGroupIds.SecurityGroupId.N**

One or more Amazon VPC security groups associated with this replication group.

Use this parameter only when you are creating a replication group in an Amazon Virtual Private Cloud (Amazon VPC).

Type: Array of strings
Required: No

**SnapshotArns.SnapshotArn.N**

A list of Amazon Resource Names (ARN) that uniquely identify the Redis RDB snapshot files stored in Amazon S3. The snapshot files are used to populate the new replication group. The Amazon S3 object name in the ARN cannot contain any commas. The new replication group will have the number of node groups (console: shards) specified by the parameter `NumNodeGroups` or the number of node groups configured by `NodeGroupConfiguration` regardless of the number of ARNs specified here.

Example of an Amazon S3 ARN: `arn:aws:s3:::my_bucket/snapshot1.rdb`

Type: Array of strings
Required: No

**SnapshotName**

The name of a snapshot from which to restore data into the new replication group. The snapshot status changes to `restoring` while the new replication group is being created.

Type: String
Required: No

**SnapshotRetentionLimit**

The number of days for which ElastiCache retains automatic snapshots before deleting them. For example, if you set `SnapshotRetentionLimit` to 5, a snapshot that was taken today is retained for 5 days before being deleted.

Default: 0 (i.e., automatic backups are disabled for this cluster).

Type: Integer
Required: No

**SnapshotWindow**

The daily time range (in UTC) during which ElastiCache begins taking a daily snapshot of your node group (shard).

Example: `05:00–09:00`

If you do not specify this parameter, ElastiCache automatically chooses an appropriate time range.

Type: String
Required: No
Tags.Tag.N

A list of tags to be added to this resource. Tags are comma-separated key,value pairs (e.g. Key=myKey, Value=myKeyValue. You can include multiple tags as shown following: Key=myKey, Value=myKeyValue Key=mySecondKey, Value=mySecondKeyValue. Tags on replication groups will be replicated to all nodes.

Type: Array of Tag (p. 321) objects

Required: No

TransitEncryptionEnabled

A flag that enables in-transit encryption when set to true.

You cannot modify the value of TransitEncryptionEnabled after the cluster is created. To enable in-transit encryption on a cluster you must set TransitEncryptionEnabled to true when you create a cluster.

This parameter is valid only if the Engine parameter is redis, the EngineVersion parameter is 3.2.6, 4.x or later, and the cluster is being created in an Amazon VPC.

If you enable in-transit encryption, you must also specify a value for CacheSubnetGroup.

Required: Only available when creating a replication group in an Amazon VPC using redis version 3.2.6, 4.x or later.

Default: false

Important
For HIPAA compliance, you must specify TransitEncryptionEnabled as true, an AuthToken, and a CacheSubnetGroup.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

UserGroupIds.member.N

The user group to associate with the replication group.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: [a-zA-Z][a-zA-Z0-9-]*

Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

ReplicationGroup

Contains all of the attributes of a specific Redis replication group.

Type: ReplicationGroup (p. 293) object
Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).

**CacheClusterNotFound**

The requested cluster ID does not refer to an existing cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**CacheParameterGroupNotFound**

The requested cache parameter group name does not refer to an existing cache parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**CacheSecurityGroupNotFound**

The requested cache security group name does not refer to an existing cache security group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**CacheSubnetGroupNotFoundFault**

The requested cache subnet group name does not refer to an existing cache subnet group.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**ClusterQuotaForCustomerExceeded**

The request cannot be processed because it would exceed the allowed number of clusters per customer.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**GlobalReplicationGroupNotFoundFault**

The Global datastore does not exist

HTTP Status Code: 404

**InsufficientCacheClusterCapacity**

The requested cache node type is not available in the specified Availability Zone. For more information, see InsufficientCacheClusterCapacity in the ElastiCache User Guide.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidCacheClusterState**

The requested cluster is not in the available state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidGlobalReplicationGroupState**

The Global datastore is not available or in primary-only state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidParameterCombination**

Two or more incompatible parameters were specified.

HTTP Status Code: 400
InvalidParameterValue

The value for a parameter is invalid.
HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidUserGroupState

The user group is not in an active state.
HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidVPCNetworkStateFault

The VPC network is in an invalid state.
HTTP Status Code: 400

NodeGroupsPerReplicationGroupQuotaExceeded

The request cannot be processed because it would exceed the maximum allowed number of node groups (shards) in a single replication group. The default maximum is 90.
HTTP Status Code: 400

NodeQuotaForClusterExceeded

The request cannot be processed because it would exceed the allowed number of cache nodes in a single cluster.
HTTP Status Code: 400

NodeQuotaForCustomerExceeded

The request cannot be processed because it would exceed the allowed number of cache nodes per customer.
HTTP Status Code: 400

ReplicationGroupAlreadyExists

The specified replication group already exists.
HTTP Status Code: 400

TagQuotaPerResourceExceeded

The request cannot be processed because it would cause the resource to have more than the allowed number of tags. The maximum number of tags permitted on a resource is 50.
HTTP Status Code: 400

UserGroupNotFound

The user group was not found or does not exist.
HTTP Status Code: 404

Examples

CreateReplicationGroup - Redis (cluster mode disabled)
Replication Group

The following example creates a Redis (cluster mode disabled) replication group with three nodes (NumCacheClusters=3), a primary and two read replicas. Because a single node group (shard)
replication group technically could be either clustered or non-clustered, the parameter group default.redis3.2 is specified, making this is a non-clustered replication group.

**Sample Request**

```
https://elasticache.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=CreateReplicationGroup
&CacheParameterGroup=default.redis3.2
&Engine=redis
&EngineVersion=3.2.4
&NumCacheClusters=3
&ReplicationGroupDescription=My%20replication%20group
&ReplicationGroupId=my-repgroup
&PrimaryClusterId=my-redis-primary
&Version=2015-02-02
&SignatureVersion=4
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&Timestamp=20150202T192317Z
&X-Amz-Credential=<credential>
```

**Sample Response**

```
<CreateReplicationGroupResponse xmlns="http://elasticache.amazonaws.com/doc/2015-02-02/">
  <CreateReplicationGroupResult>
    <ReplicationGroup>
      <SnapshottingClusterId>my-redis-primary</SnapshottingClusterId>
      <MemberClusters>
        <ClusterId>my-redis-primary</ClusterId>
      </MemberClusters>
      <ReplicationGroupId>my-repgroup</ReplicationGroupId>
      <Status>creating</Status>
      <PendingModifiedValues />
      <Description>My replication group</Description>
    </ReplicationGroup>
  </CreateReplicationGroupResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>f3b7b32d-b9d2-11e3-8a16-7978bb24ffdf</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</CreateReplicationGroupResponse>
```

**Redis (cluster mode enabled) Replication Group - all shards same profile**

The following example creates a Redis (cluster mode enabled) replication group with three node groups (shards) and four replica nodes in each node group (shard). Note the following parameters and their values.

- EngineVersion=3.2.4
- CacheParameterGroup=default.redis3.2.cluster.on
- NumNodeGroups=3
- ReplicasPerNodeGroup=4

**Sample Request**

```
https://elasticache.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=CreateReplicationGroup
```

API Version 2015-02-02

52
Redis (cluster mode enabled) Replication Group - each shard configured separately

The following example creates a Redis (cluster mode enabled) replication group with two node groups (shards). The first shard has two replica nodes and slots 0-8192. The second shard has one replica and slots 8193-16383. Note the following parameters and their values.

- **EngineVersion**
- **CacheParameterGroup**
- **NodeGroupConfiguration.0.PrimaryAvailabilityZone**
- **NodeGroupConfiguration.0.ReplicaAvailabilityZones.0.AvailabilityZone**
- **NodeGroupConfiguration.0.ReplicaCount**
- **NodeGroupConfiguration.0.Slots**
- **NodeGroupConfiguration.1.PrimaryAvailabilityZone**
- **NodeGroupConfiguration.1.ReplicaAvailabilityZones.0.AvailabilityZone**
- **NodeGroupConfiguration.1.ReplicaCount**
- **NodeGroupConfiguration.1.Slots**

Sample Request

```
https://elasticache.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=CreateReplicationGroup
&CacheParameterGroup=default.redis3.2.cluster.on
&Engine=redis
&EngineVersion=3.2.4
&ReplicationGroupDescription=My%20replication%20group
&ReplicationGroupId=my-repgroup
&NumNodeGroups=3
&PrimaryClusterId=my-redis-primary
&ReplicasPerNodeGroup=4
&Version=2015-02-02
&SignatureVersion=4
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&Timestamp=20150202T192317Z
&X-Amz-Credential=<credential>
```

API Version 2015-02-02

53
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
CreateSnapshot

Creates a copy of an entire cluster or replication group at a specific moment in time.

**Note**
This operation is valid for Redis only.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

**SnapshotName**
A name for the snapshot being created.
- Type: String
- Required: Yes

**CacheClusterId**
The identifier of an existing cluster. The snapshot is created from this cluster.
- Type: String
- Required: No

**KmsKeyId**
The ID of the KMS key used to encrypt the snapshot.
- Type: String
- Required: No

**ReplicationGroupId**
The identifier of an existing replication group. The snapshot is created from this replication group.
- Type: String
- Required: No

**Tags.Tag.N**
A list of tags to be added to this resource. A tag is a key-value pair. A tag key must be accompanied by a tag value, although null is accepted.
- Type: Array of Tag (p. 321) objects
- Required: No

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.

**Snapshot**
Represents a copy of an entire Redis cluster as of the time when the snapshot was taken.
- Type: Snapshot (p. 313) object
Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).

CacheClusterNotFound

The requested cluster ID does not refer to an existing cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404

InvalidCacheClusterState

The requested cluster is not in the available state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterCombination

Two or more incompatible parameters were specified.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterValue

The value for a parameter is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidReplicationGroupState

The requested replication group is not in the available state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ReplicationGroupNotFoundFault

The specified replication group does not exist.

HTTP Status Code: 404

SnapshotAlreadyExistsFault

You already have a snapshot with the given name.

HTTP Status Code: 400

SnapshotFeatureNotSupportedFault

You attempted one of the following operations:
- Creating a snapshot of a Redis cluster running on a cache.t1.micro cache node.
- Creating a snapshot of a cluster that is running Memcached rather than Redis.

Neither of these are supported by ElastiCache.

HTTP Status Code: 400

SnapshotQuotaExceededFault

The request cannot be processed because it would exceed the maximum number of snapshots.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TagQuotaPerResourceExceeded

The request cannot be processed because it would cause the resource to have more than the allowed number of tags. The maximum number of tags permitted on a resource is 50.
HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

CreateSnapshot

This example illustrates one usage of CreateSnapshot.

Sample Request

https://elasticache.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=CreateSnapshot
&CacheClusterId=my-redis-primary
&SnapshotName=my-manual-snapshot
&Version=2015-02-02
&SignatureVersion=4
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&Timestamp=20150202T192317Z
&X-Amz-Credential=<credential>

Sample Response

<CreateSnapshotResponse xmlns="http://elasticache.amazonaws.com/doc/2015-02-02/">
  <CreateSnapshotResult>
    <Snapshot>
      <CacheClusterId>my-redis-primary</CacheClusterId>
      <Port>6379</Port>
      <CacheNodeType>cache.m1.small</CacheNodeType>
      <CacheParameterGroupName>default.redis2.8</CacheParameterGroupName>
      <Engine>redis</Engine>
      <PreferredAvailabilityZone>us-west-2c</PreferredAvailabilityZone>
      <CacheClusterCreateTime>2015-02-02T18:46:57.972Z</CacheClusterCreateTime>
      <EngineVersion>2.8.6</EngineVersion>
      <SnapshotSource>manual</SnapshotSource>
      <AutoMinorVersionUpgrade>true</AutoMinorVersionUpgrade>
      <PreferredMaintenanceWindow>wed:09:00-wed:10:00</PreferredMaintenanceWindow>
      <SnapshotName>my-manual-snapshot</SnapshotName>
      <SnapshotRetentionLimit>5</SnapshotRetentionLimit>
      <NodeSnapshots>
        <NodeSnapshot>
          <CacheNodeCreateTime>2015-02-02T18:46:57.972Z</CacheNodeCreateTime>
          <CacheNodeId>0001</CacheNodeId>
          <CacheSize />
        </NodeSnapshot>
      </NodeSnapshots>
      <SnapshotStatus>creating</SnapshotStatus>
      <NumCacheNodes>1</NumCacheNodes>
      <SnapshotWindow>07:30-08:30</SnapshotWindow>
    </Snapshot>
  </CreateSnapshotResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>faf5a232-b9ce-11e3-8a16-7978bb24ffdf</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</CreateSnapshotResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:
• AWS Command Line Interface
• AWS SDK for .NET
• AWS SDK for C++
• AWS SDK for Go
• AWS SDK for Java V2
• AWS SDK for JavaScript
• AWS SDK for PHP V3
• AWS SDK for Python
• AWS SDK for Ruby V3
CreateUser

For Redis engine version 6.0 onwards: Creates a Redis user. For more information, see Using Role Based Access Control (RBAC).

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

AccessString

Access permissions string used for this user.
Type: String
Pattern: .\S.*
Required: Yes

Engine

The current supported value is Redis.
Type: String
Pattern: [a-zA-Z]*
Required: Yes

UserId

The ID of the user.
Type: String
Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.
Pattern: [a-zA-Z][a-zA-Z0-9-]*
Required: Yes

UserName

The username of the user.
Type: String
Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.
Required: Yes

NoPasswordRequired

Indicates a password is not required for this user.
Type: Boolean
Required: No

Passwords.member.N

Passwords used for this user. You can create up to two passwords for each user.
Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

AccessString

Access permissions string used for this user.

Type: String

ARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the user.

Type: String

Authentication

Denotes whether the user requires a password to authenticate.

Type: Authentication (p. 223) object

Engine

The current supported value is Redis.

Type: String

Pattern: [a-zA-Z]*

MinimumEngineVersion

The minimum engine version required, which is Redis 6.0

Type: String

Status

Indicates the user status. Can be "active", "modifying" or "deleting".

Type: String

UserGroupIds.member.N

Returns a list of the user group IDs the user belongs to.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.
Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).

**DuplicateUserName**
A user with this username already exists.
HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidParameterCombination**
Two or more incompatible parameters were specified.
HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidParameterValue**
The value for a parameter is invalid.
HTTP Status Code: 400

**ServiceLinkedRoleNotFoundFault**
The specified service linked role (SLR) was not found.
HTTP Status Code: 400

**TagQuotaPerResourceExceeded**
The request cannot be processed because it would cause the resource to have more than the allowed number of tags. The maximum number of tags permitted on a resource is 50.
HTTP Status Code: 400

**UserAlreadyExists**
A user with this ID already exists.
HTTP Status Code: 400

**UserQuotaExceeded**
The quota of users has been exceeded.
HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also
For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:
• AWS Command Line Interface
• AWS SDK for .NET
• AWS SDK for C++
• AWS SDK for Go
• AWS SDK for Java V2
• AWS SDK for JavaScript
• AWS SDK for PHP V3
• AWS SDK for Python
• AWS SDK for Ruby V3
CreateUserGroup

For Redis engine version 6.0 onwards: Creates a Redis user group. For more information, see Using Role Based Access Control (RBAC)

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

**Engine**

The current supported value is Redis.

Type: String

Pattern: [a-zA-Z]*

Required: Yes

**UserGroupId**

The ID of the user group.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**Tags.Tag.N**

A list of tags to be added to this resource. A tag is a key-value pair. A tag key must be accompanied by a tag value, although null is accepted.

Type: Array of Tag (p. 321) objects

Required: No

**UserIds.member.N**

The list of user IDs that belong to the user group.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: [a-zA-Z][a-zA-Z0-9-]*

Required: No

**Response Elements**

The following elements are returned by the service.

**ARN**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the user group.

Type: String
Engine
The current supported value is Redis.
Type: String
Pattern: [a-zA-Z]*

MinimumEngineVersion
The minimum engine version required, which is Redis 6.0
Type: String

PendingChanges
A list of updates being applied to the user group.
Type: UserGroupPendingChanges (p. 331) object

ReplicationGroups.member.N
A list of replication groups that the user group can access.
Type: Array of strings

Status
Indicates user group status. Can be "creating", "active", "modifying", "deleting".
Type: String

UserGroupId
The ID of the user group.
Type: String

UserIds.member.N
The list of user IDs that belong to the user group.
Type: Array of strings
Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.
Pattern: [a-zA-Z][a-zA-Z0-9-]*

Errors
For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).

DefaultUserRequired
You must add default user to a user group.
HTTP Status Code: 400

DuplicateUserName
A user with this username already exists.
HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterValue
The value for a parameter is invalid.
HTTP Status Code: 400

ServiceLinkedRoleNotFoundFault

The specified service linked role (SLR) was not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TagQuotaPerResourceExceeded

The request cannot be processed because it would cause the resource to have more than the allowed number of tags. The maximum number of tags permitted on a resource is 50.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserGroupAlreadyExists

The user group with this ID already exists.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserGroupQuotaExceeded

The number of users exceeds the user group limit.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFound

The user does not exist or could not be found.

HTTP Status Code: 404

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
DecreaseNodeGroupsInGlobalReplicationGroup

Decreases the number of node groups in a Global datastore

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

**ApplyImmediately**

Indicates that the shard reconfiguration process begins immediately. At present, the only permitted value for this parameter is true.

Type: Boolean  
Required: Yes

**GlobalReplicationGroupId**

The name of the Global datastore  
Type: String  
Required: Yes

**NodeGroupCount**

The number of node groups (shards) that results from the modification of the shard configuration  
Type: Integer  
Required: Yes

**GlobalNodeGroupsToRemove.GlobalNodeGroupId.N**

If the value of NodeGroupCount is less than the current number of node groups (shards), then either NodeGroupsToRemove or NodeGroupsToRetain is required. GlobalNodeGroupsToRemove is a list of NodeGroupId s to remove from the cluster. ElastiCache for Redis will attempt to remove all node groups listed by GlobalNodeGroupsToRemove from the cluster.

Type: Array of strings  
Required: No

**GlobalNodeGroupsToRetain.GlobalNodeGroupId.N**

If the value of NodeGroupCount is less than the current number of node groups (shards), then either NodeGroupsToRemove or NodeGroupsToRetain is required. GlobalNodeGroupsToRetain is a list of NodeGroupId s to retain from the cluster. ElastiCache for Redis will attempt to retain all node groups listed by GlobalNodeGroupsToRetain from the cluster.

Type: Array of strings  
Required: No

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.
GlobalReplicationGroup

Consists of a primary cluster that accepts writes and an associated secondary cluster that resides in a different Amazon region. The secondary cluster accepts only reads. The primary cluster automatically replicates updates to the secondary cluster.

- The **GlobalReplicationGroupIdSuffix** represents the name of the Global datastore, which is what you use to associate a secondary cluster.

Type: [GlobalReplicationGroup](p. 261) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](p. 335).

**GlobalReplicationGroupNotFoundFault**

The Global datastore does not exist

HTTP Status Code: 404

**InvalidGlobalReplicationGroupState**

The Global datastore is not available or in primary-only state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidParameterCombination**

Two or more incompatible parameters were specified.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidParameterValue**

The value for a parameter is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
DecreaseReplicaCount

Dynamically decreases the number of replicas in a Redis (cluster mode disabled) replication group or the number of replica nodes in one or more node groups (shards) of a Redis (cluster mode enabled) replication group. This operation is performed with no cluster down time.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

ApplyImmediately

If True, the number of replica nodes is decreased immediately. ApplyImmediately=False is not currently supported.

Type: Boolean

Required: Yes

ReplicationGroupId

The id of the replication group from which you want to remove replica nodes.

Type: String

Required: Yes

NewReplicaCount

The number of read replica nodes you want at the completion of this operation. For Redis (cluster mode disabled) replication groups, this is the number of replica nodes in the replication group. For Redis (cluster mode enabled) replication groups, this is the number of replica nodes in each of the replication group's node groups.

The minimum number of replicas in a shard or replication group is:

- Redis (cluster mode disabled)
  - If Multi-AZ is enabled: 1
  - If Multi-AZ is not enabled: 0
- Redis (cluster mode enabled): 0 (though you will not be able to failover to a replica if your primary node fails)

Type: Integer

Required: No

ReplicaConfiguration.ConfigureShard.N

A list of ConfigureShard objects that can be used to configure each shard in a Redis (cluster mode enabled) replication group. The ConfigureShard has three members: NewReplicaCount, NodeGroupId, and PreferredAvailabilityZones.

Type: Array of ConfigureShard (p. 251) objects

Required: No

ReplicasToRemove.member.N

A list of the node ids to remove from the replication group or node group (shard).
Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

**ReplicationGroup**

Contains all of the attributes of a specific Redis replication group.

Type: [ReplicationGroup](p. 293) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](p. 335).

**ClusterQuotaForCustomerExceeded**

The request cannot be processed because it would exceed the allowed number of clusters per customer.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InsufficientCacheClusterCapacity**

The requested cache node type is not available in the specified Availability Zone. For more information, see [InsufficientCacheClusterCapacity](p. 293) in the ElastiCache User Guide.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidCacheClusterState**

The requested cluster is not in the available state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidParameterCombination**

Two or more incompatible parameters were specified.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidParameterValue**

The value for a parameter is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidReplicationGroupState**

The requested replication group is not in the available state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidVPCNetworkStateFault**

The VPC network is in an invalid state.

HTTP Status Code: 400
NodeGroupsPerReplicationGroupQuotaExceeded

The request cannot be processed because it would exceed the maximum allowed number of node groups (shards) in a single replication group. The default maximum is 90

HTTP Status Code: 400

NodeQuotaForCustomerExceeded

The request cannot be processed because it would exceed the allowed number of cache nodes per customer.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NoOperationFault

The operation was not performed because no changes were required.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ReplicationGroupNotFoundFault

The specified replication group does not exist.

HTTP Status Code: 404

ServiceLinkedRoleNotFoundFault

The specified service linked role (SLR) was not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example

The following example removes two replicas from each node group in the replication group sample-repl-group.

https://elasticache.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DecreaseReplicaCount
&ApplyImmediately=True
&NewReplicaCount=2
&ReplicasToRemove.ReplicaToRemove.1=0001
&ReplicasToRemove.ReplicaToRemove.2=0003
&ReplicationGroupId=sample-repl-group
&Version=2015-02-02
&SignatureVersion=4
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&Timestamp=20150202T192317Z
&X-Amz-Credential=<credential>

Example

The following example removes replicas from two node groups. Because there are multiple node groups, this example is for a Redis (cluster mode enabled) replication group.

https://elasticache.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DecreaseReplicaCount
&ApplyImmediately=True
&ReplicaConfiguration.ConfigureShard.1.NodeGroupId=0001
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
DeleteCacheCluster

Deletes a previously provisioned cluster. DeleteCacheCluster deletes all associated cache nodes, node endpoints and the cluster itself. When you receive a successful response from this operation, Amazon ElastiCache immediately begins deleting the cluster; you cannot cancel or revert this operation.

This operation is not valid for:

- Redis (cluster mode enabled) clusters
- Redis (cluster mode disabled) clusters
- A cluster that is the last read replica of a replication group
- A cluster that is the primary node of a replication group
- A node group (shard) that has Multi-AZ mode enabled
- A cluster from a Redis (cluster mode enabled) replication group
- A cluster that is not in the available state

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

CacheClusterId

The cluster identifier for the cluster to be deleted. This parameter is not case sensitive.

Type: String

Required: Yes

FinalSnapshotIdentifier

The user-supplied name of a final cluster snapshot. This is the unique name that identifies the snapshot. ElastiCache creates the snapshot, and then deletes the cluster immediately afterward.

Type: String

Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

CacheCluster

Contains all of the attributes of a specific cluster.

Type: CacheCluster (p. 225) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).
**CacheClusterNotFound**

The requested cluster ID does not refer to an existing cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**InvalidCacheClusterState**

The requested cluster is not in the available state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidParameterCombination**

Two or more incompatible parameters were specified.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidParameterValue**

The value for a parameter is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**SnapshotAlreadyExistsFault**

You already have a snapshot with the given name.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**SnapshotFeatureNotSupportedFault**

You attempted one of the following operations:

- Creating a snapshot of a Redis cluster running on a cache.t1.micro cache node.
- Creating a snapshot of a cluster that is running Memcached rather than Redis.

Neither of these are supported by ElastiCache.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**SnapshotQuotaExceededFault**

The request cannot be processed because it would exceed the maximum number of snapshots.

HTTP Status Code: 400

---

**Examples**

**DeleteCacheCluster**

This example illustrates one usage of DeleteCacheCluster.

**Sample Request**

```
https://elasticache.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DeleteCacheCluster
&CacheClusterId=simcoprod43
&Version=2015-02-02
&SignatureVersion=4
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&Timestamp=20150202T192317Z
&X-Amz-Credential=<credential>
```
Sample Response

```xml
<DeleteCacheClusterResponse xmlns="http://elasticache.amazonaws.com/doc/2015-02-02/">
  <DeleteCacheClusterResult>
    <CacheCluster>
      <CacheParameterGroup>
        <ParameterApplyStatus>in-sync</ParameterApplyStatus>
        <CacheParameterGroupName>default.memcached1.4</CacheParameterGroupName>
        <CacheNodeIdsToReboot/>
      </CacheParameterGroup>
      <CacheClusterId>simcoprod43</CacheClusterId>
      <CacheClusterStatus>deleting</CacheClusterStatus>
      <ConfigurationEndpoint>
        <Port>11211</Port>
        <Address>simcoprod43.m2st2p.cfg.cache.amazonaws.com</Address>
      </ConfigurationEndpoint>
      <CacheNodeType>cache.m1.large</CacheNodeType>
      <Engine>memcached</Engine>
      <PendingModifiedValues/>
      <PreferredAvailabilityZone>us-west-2b</PreferredAvailabilityZone>
      <CacheClusterCreateTime>2015-02-02T02:18:26.497Z</CacheClusterCreateTime>
      <EngineVersion>1.4.5</EngineVersion>
      <AutoMinorVersionUpgrade>true</AutoMinorVersionUpgrade>
      <PreferredMaintenanceWindow>mon:05:00-mon:06:00</PreferredMaintenanceWindow>
      <CacheSecurityGroups>
        <CacheSecurityGroup>
          <CacheSecurityGroupName>default</CacheSecurityGroupName>
          <Status>active</Status>
        </CacheSecurityGroup>
      </CacheSecurityGroups>
      <NumCacheNodes>3</NumCacheNodes>
    </CacheCluster>
  </DeleteCacheClusterResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>ab84aa7e-b7fa-11e0-9b0b-a9261be2b354</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</DeleteCacheClusterResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
DeleteCacheParameterGroup

Deletes the specified cache parameter group. You cannot delete a cache parameter group if it is associated with any cache clusters. You cannot delete the default cache parameter groups in your account.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

CacheParameterGroupName

The name of the cache parameter group to delete.

Note
The specified cache security group must not be associated with any clusters.

Type: String
Required: Yes

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).

CacheParameterGroupNotFound

The requested cache parameter group name does not refer to an existing cache parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

InvalidCacheParameterGroupState

The current state of the cache parameter group does not allow the requested operation to occur.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterCombination

Two or more incompatible parameters were specified.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterValue

The value for a parameter is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

DeleteCacheParameterGroup

This example illustrates one usage of DeleteCacheParameterGroup.
Sample Request

https://elasticache.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DeleteCacheParameterGroup
&CacheParameterGroupName=myparametergroup
&Version=2015-02-02
&SignatureVersion=4
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&Timestamp=20150202T192317Z
&X-Amz-Credential=<credential>

Sample Response

<DeleteCacheParameterGroupResponse xmlns="http://elasticache.amazonaws.com/doc/2015-02-02/">
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>d0a417cb-575b-11e0-8869-cd22b4f9d96f</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</DeleteCacheParameterGroupResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
DeleteCacheSecurityGroup

Deletes a cache security group.

Note
You cannot delete a cache security group if it is associated with any clusters.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

CacheSecurityGroupName

The name of the cache security group to delete.

Note
You cannot delete the default security group.

Type: String
Required: Yes

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).

CacheSecurityGroupNotFound

The requested cache security group name does not refer to an existing cache security group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

InvalidCacheSecurityGroupState

The current state of the cache security group does not allow deletion.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterCombination

Two or more incompatible parameters were specified.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterValue

The value for a parameter is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

DeleteCacheSecurityGroup

This example illustrates one usage of DeleteCacheSecurityGroup.
Sample Request

https://elasticache.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DeleteCacheSecurityGroup
&CacheSecurityGroupName=mycachesecuritygroup3
&Version=2015-02-02
&SignatureVersion=4
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&Timestamp=20150202T192317Z
&X-Amz-Credential=<credential>

Sample Response

  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>c130cfb7-3650-11e0-ae57-f96cfe56749c</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</DeleteCacheSecurityGroupResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
DeleteCacheSubnetGroup

Deletes a cache subnet group.

**Note**
You cannot delete a default cache subnet group or one that is associated with any clusters.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

**CacheSubnetGroupName**
The name of the cache subnet group to delete.

Constraints: Must contain no more than 255 alphanumeric characters or hyphens.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).

**CacheSubnetGroupInUse**

The requested cache subnet group is currently in use.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**CacheSubnetGroupNotFoundFault**

The requested cache subnet group name does not refer to an existing cache subnet group.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**Examples**

**DeleteCacheSubnetGroup**

This example illustrates one usage of DeleteCacheSubnetGroup.

**Sample Request**

```plaintext
https://elasticache.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DeleteCacheSubnetGroup
&CacheSubnetGroupName=mysubnetgroup
&Version=2015-02-02
&SignatureVersion=4
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&Timestamp=20150202T192317Z
&X-Amz-Credential=<credential>
```
Sample Response

```xml
<DeleteCacheSubnetGroupResponse xmlns="http://elasticache.amazonaws.com/doc/2015-02-02/">
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>5d013245-4172-11df-8520-e7e1e602a915</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</DeleteCacheSubnetGroupResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
DeleteGlobalReplicationGroup

Deleting a Global datastore is a two-step process:

- First, you must DisassociateGlobalReplicationGroup (p. 148) to remove the secondary clusters in the Global datastore.
- Once the Global datastore contains only the primary cluster, you can use the DeleteGlobalReplicationGroup API to delete the Global datastore while retaining the primary cluster using RetainPrimaryReplicationGroup=true.

Since the Global Datastore has only a primary cluster, you can delete the Global Datastore while retaining the primary by setting RetainPrimaryReplicationGroup=true. The primary cluster is never deleted when deleting a Global Datastore. It can only be deleted when it no longer is associated with any Global Datastore.

When you receive a successful response from this operation, Amazon ElastiCache immediately begins deleting the selected resources; you cannot cancel or revert this operation.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

GlobalReplicationGroupId

The name of the Global datastore

Type: String
Required: Yes

RetainPrimaryReplicationGroup

The primary replication group is retained as a standalone replication group.

Type: Boolean
Required: Yes

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

GlobalReplicationGroup

Consists of a primary cluster that accepts writes and an associated secondary cluster that resides in a different Amazon region. The secondary cluster accepts only reads. The primary cluster automatically replicates updates to the secondary cluster.

- The GlobalReplicationGroupIdSuffix represents the name of the Global datastore, which is what you use to associate a secondary cluster.

  Type: GlobalReplicationGroup (p. 261) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).
GlobalReplicationGroupNotFoundFault

The Global datastore does not exist

HTTP Status Code: 404

InvalidGlobalReplicationGroupState

The Global datastore is not available or in primary-only state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterValue

The value for a parameter is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
DeleteReplicationGroup

Deletes an existing replication group. By default, this operation deletes the entire replication group, including the primary/primaries and all of the read replicas. If the replication group has only one primary, you can optionally delete only the read replicas, while retaining the primary by setting RetainPrimaryCluster=true.

When you receive a successful response from this operation, Amazon ElastiCache immediately begins deleting the selected resources; you cannot cancel or revert this operation.

Note
This operation is valid for Redis only.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

ReplicationGroupId
The identifier for the cluster to be deleted. This parameter is not case sensitive.

Type: String
Required: Yes

FinalSnapshotIdentifier
The name of a final node group (shard) snapshot. ElastiCache creates the snapshot from the primary node in the cluster, rather than one of the replicas; this is to ensure that it captures the freshest data. After the final snapshot is taken, the replication group is immediately deleted.

Type: String
Required: No

RetainPrimaryCluster
If set to true, all of the read replicas are deleted, but the primary node is retained.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

ReplicationGroup
Contains all of the attributes of a specific Redis replication group.

Type: ReplicationGroup (p. 293) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).
InvalidParameterCombination

Two or more incompatible parameters were specified.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterValue

The value for a parameter is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidReplicationGroupState

The requested replication group is not in the available state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ReplicationGroupNotFoundFault

The specified replication group does not exist.

HTTP Status Code: 404

SnapshotAlreadyExistsFault

You already have a snapshot with the given name.

HTTP Status Code: 400

SnapshotFeatureNotSupportedFault

You attempted one of the following operations:
- Creating a snapshot of a Redis cluster running on a cache.t1.micro cache node.
- Creating a snapshot of a cluster that is running Memcached rather than Redis.

Neither of these are supported by ElastiCache.

HTTP Status Code: 400

SnapshotQuotaExceededFault

The request cannot be processed because it would exceed the maximum number of snapshots.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

DeleteReplicationGroup

This example illustrates one usage of DeleteReplicationGroup.

Sample Request

```
https://elasticache.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DeleteReplicationGroup &RetainPrimaryCluster=false
&FinalSnapshotIdentifier=my-final-snapshot
&ReplicationGroupId=my-repgroup
&Version=2015-02-02
&SignatureVersion=4
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&Timestamp=20150202T192317Z
```
&X-Amz-Credential=<credential>

Sample Response

```xml
<DeleteReplicationGroupResponse xmlns="http://elasticache.amazonaws.com/doc/2015-02-02/">
  <DeleteReplicationGroupResult>
    <ReplicationGroup>
      <SnapshottingClusterId>my-redis-primary</SnapshottingClusterId>
      <ReplicationGroupId>my-repgroup</ReplicationGroupId>
      <Status>deleting</Status>
      <PendingModifiedValues />
      <Description>My replication group</Description>
    </ReplicationGroup>
  </DeleteReplicationGroupResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>93eb37db-b9d7-11e3-8a16-7978bb24ffdf</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</DeleteReplicationGroupResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
DeleteSnapshot

Deletes an existing snapshot. When you receive a successful response from this operation, ElastiCache immediately begins deleting the snapshot; you cannot cancel or revert this operation.

**Note**
This operation is valid for Redis only.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

**SnapshotName**

The name of the snapshot to be deleted.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.

**Snapshot**

Represents a copy of an entire Redis cluster as of the time when the snapshot was taken.

Type: Snapshot (p. 313) object

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).

**InvalidParameterCombination**

Two or more incompatible parameters were specified.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidParameterValue**

The value for a parameter is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidSnapshotState**

The current state of the snapshot does not allow the requested operation to occur.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**SnapshotNotFoundFault**

The requested snapshot name does not refer to an existing snapshot.

HTTP Status Code: 404
Examples

DeleteSnapshot

This example illustrates one usage of DeleteSnapshot.

Sample Request

```plaintext
https://elasticache.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DeleteSnapshot
&SnapshotName=my-manual-snapshot
&Version=2015-02-02
&SignatureVersion=4
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&Timestamp=20150202T192317Z
&X-Amz-Credential=<credential>
```

Sample Response

```xml
<DeleteSnapshotResponse xmlns="http://elasticache.amazonaws.com/doc/2015-02-02/">
  <DeleteSnapshotResult>
    <Snapshot>
      <CacheClusterId>my-redis-primary</CacheClusterId>
      <Port>6379</Port>
      <CacheNodeType>cache.m1.small</CacheNodeType>
      <CacheParameterGroupName>default.redis2.8</CacheParameterGroupName>
      <Engine>redis</Engine>
      <PreferredAvailabilityZone>us-west-2c</PreferredAvailabilityZone>
      <CacheClusterCreateTime>2015-02-02T18:46:57.972Z</CacheClusterCreateTime>
      <EngineVersion>2.8.6</EngineVersion>
      <SnapshotSource>manual</SnapshotSource>
      <AutoMinorVersionUpgrade>true</AutoMinorVersionUpgrade>
      <PreferredMaintenanceWindow>wed:09:00-wed:10:00</PreferredMaintenanceWindow>
      <SnapshotName>my-manual-snapshot</SnapshotName>
      <SnapshotRetentionLimit>5</SnapshotRetentionLimit>
      <NodeSnapshots>
        <NodeSnapshot>
          <SnapshotCreateTime>2015-02-02T18:54:12Z</SnapshotCreateTime>
          <CacheNodeCreateTime>2015-02-02T18:46:57.972Z</CacheNodeCreateTime>
          <CacheNodeId>0001</CacheNodeId>
          <CacheSize>3 MB</CacheSize>
        </NodeSnapshot>
      </NodeSnapshots>
      <SnapshotStatus>deleting</SnapshotStatus>
      <NumCacheNodes>1</NumCacheNodes>
      <SnapshotWindow>07:30-08:30</SnapshotWindow>
    </Snapshot>
  </DeleteSnapshotResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>694d7017-b9d2-11e3-8a16-7978bb24ffdf</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</DeleteSnapshotResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
• AWS SDK for C++
• AWS SDK for Go
• AWS SDK for Java V2
• AWS SDK for JavaScript
• AWS SDK for PHP V3
• AWS SDK for Python
• AWS SDK for Ruby V3
DeleteUser

For Redis engine version 6.0 onwards: Deletes a user. The user will be removed from all user groups and in turn removed from all replication groups. For more information, see Using Role Based Access Control (RBAC).

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

UserId

The ID of the user.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: \[a-zA-Z][a-zA-Z0-9-]*\n
Required: Yes

Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

AccessString

Access permissions string used for this user.

Type: String

ARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the user.

Type: String

Authentication

Denotes whether the user requires a password to authenticate.

Type: Authentication (p. 223) object

Engine

The current supported value is Redis.

Type: String

Pattern: \[a-zA-Z]*\n
MinimumEngineVersion

The minimum engine version required, which is Redis 6.0

Type: String

Status

Indicates the user status. Can be "active", "modifying" or "deleting".
Type: String

**UserGroupIds.member.**

Returns a list of the user group IDs the user belongs to.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: [a-zA-Z][a-zA-Z0-9-]*

**UserId**

The ID of the user.

Type: String

**UserName**

The username of the user.

Type: String

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors (p. 335)](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/elasticache/latest/api-reference/errors.html).

**DefaultUserAssociatedToUserGroup**

The default user assigned to the user group.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidParameterValue**

The value for a parameter is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidUserState**

The user is not in active state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**ServiceLinkedRoleNotFoundException**

The specified service linked role (SLR) was not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**UserNotFoundException**

The user does not exist or could not be found.

HTTP Status Code: 404

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/index.html)
• AWS SDK for .NET
• AWS SDK for C++
• AWS SDK for Go
• AWS SDK for Java V2
• AWS SDK for JavaScript
• AWS SDK for PHP V3
• AWS SDK for Python
• AWS SDK for Ruby V3
DeleteUserGroup

For Redis engine version 6.0 onwards: Deletes a user group. The user group must first be disassociated from the replication group before it can be deleted. For more information, see Using Role Based Access Control (RBAC).

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

UserGroupId

The ID of the user group.

Type: String

Required: Yes

Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

ARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the user group.

Type: String

Engine

The current supported value is Redis.

Type: String

Pattern: [a-zA-Z]*

MinimumEngineVersion

The minimum engine version required, which is Redis 6.0

Type: String

PendingChanges

A list of updates being applied to the user group.

Type: UserGroupPendingChanges (p. 331) object

ReplicationGroups.member.N

A list of replication groups that the user group can access.

Type: Array of strings

Status

Indicates user group status. Can be "creating", "active", "modifying", "deleting".

Type: String
UserGroupId

The ID of the user group.

Type: String

UserIds.member.N

The list of user IDs that belong to the user group.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: [a-zA-Z][a-zA-Z0-9\-]*

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).

InvalidParameterValue

The value for a parameter is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidUserGroupState

The user group is not in an active state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ServiceLinkedRoleNotFoundFault

The specified service linked role (SLR) was not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserGroupNotFound

The user group was not found or does not exist

HTTP Status Code: 404

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
DescribeCacheClusters

Returns information about all provisioned clusters if no cluster identifier is specified, or about a specific cache cluster if a cluster identifier is supplied.

By default, abbreviated information about the clusters is returned. You can use the optional ShowCacheNodeInfo flag to retrieve detailed information about the cache nodes associated with the clusters. These details include the DNS address and port for the cache node endpoint.

If the cluster is in the creating state, only cluster-level information is displayed until all of the nodes are successfully provisioned.

If the cluster is in the deleting state, only cluster-level information is displayed.

If cache nodes are currently being added to the cluster, node endpoint information and creation time for the additional nodes are not displayed until they are completely provisioned. When the cluster state is available, the cluster is ready for use.

If cache nodes are currently being removed from the cluster, no endpoint information for the removed nodes is displayed.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

CacheClusterId

The user-supplied cluster identifier. If this parameter is specified, only information about that specific cluster is returned. This parameter isn't case sensitive.

Type: String
Required: No

Marker

An optional marker returned from a prior request. Use this marker for pagination of results from this operation. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String
Required: No

MaxRecords

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Default: 100
Constraints: minimum 20; maximum 100.

Type: Integer
Required: No

ShowCacheClustersNotInReplicationGroups

An optional flag that can be included in the DescribeCacheCluster request to show only nodes (API/CLI: clusters) that are not members of a replication group. In practice, this mean Memcached and single node Redis clusters.
Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

**CacheClusters.CacheCluster.N**
A list of clusters. Each item in the list contains detailed information about one cluster.

- **Type:** Array of *CacheCluster* (p. 225) objects
- **Marker**
  Provides an identifier to allow retrieval of paginated results.

- **Type:** String

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see *Common Errors* (p. 335).

**CacheClusterNotFound**
The requested cluster ID does not refer to an existing cluster.

- **HTTP Status Code:** 404

**InvalidParameterCombination**
Two or more incompatible parameters were specified.

- **HTTP Status Code:** 400

**InvalidParameterValue**
The value for a parameter is invalid.

- **HTTP Status Code:** 400

Examples

**DescribeCacheClusters**
This example illustrates one usage of DescribeCacheClusters.

**Sample Request**

```url
https://elasticache.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
```
Amazon ElastiCache API Reference

See Also

?Action=DescribeCacheClusters
&MaxRecords=100
&ShowCacheNodeInfo=false
&Version=2015-02-02
&SignatureVersion=4
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&Timestamp=20150202T192317Z
&X-Amz-Credential=<credential>

Sample Response

<DescribeCacheClustersResponse xmlns="http://elasticache.amazonaws.com/doc/2015-02-02/">
  <DescribeCacheClustersResult>
    <CacheClusters>
      <CacheCluster>
        <CacheParameterGroup>
          <ParameterApplyStatus>in-sync</ParameterApplyStatus>
          <CacheParameterGroupName>default.memcached1.4</CacheParameterGroupName>
        </CacheParameterGroup>
        <CacheClusterId>simcoprod42</CacheClusterId>
        <CacheClusterStatus>available</CacheClusterStatus>
        <ConfigurationEndpoint>
          <Port>11211</Port>
          <Address>simcoprod42.m2st2p.cfg.cache.amazonaws.com</Address>
        </ConfigurationEndpoint>
        <ClientDownloadLandingPage>
          https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticache/home#client-download:
        </ClientDownloadLandingPage>
        <CacheNodeType>cache.m1.large</CacheNodeType>
        <Engine>memcached</Engine>
        <PendingModifiedValues/>
        <PreferredAvailabilityZone>us-west-2c</PreferredAvailabilityZone>
        <CacheClusterCreateTime>2015-02-02T01:21:46.607Z</CacheClusterCreateTime>
        <EngineVersion>1.4.5</EngineVersion>
        <AutoMinorVersionUpgrade>true</AutoMinorVersionUpgrade>
        <PreferredMaintenanceWindow>fri:08:30-fri:09:30</PreferredMaintenanceWindow>
        <CacheSecurityGroups>
          <CacheSecurityGroup>
            <CacheSecurityGroupName>default</CacheSecurityGroupName>
          </CacheSecurityGroup>
        </CacheSecurityGroups>
        <NotificationConfiguration>
          <TopicStatus>active</TopicStatus>
        </NotificationConfiguration>
        <NumCacheNodes>6</NumCacheNodes>
      </CacheCluster>
    </CacheClusters>
  </DescribeCacheClustersResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>f270d58f-b7f8-11e0-9326-b7275b9d4a6c</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</DescribeCacheClustersResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
See Also

- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
DescribeCacheEngineVersions

Returns a list of the available cache engines and their versions.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

**CacheParameterGroupFamily**

The name of a specific cache parameter group family to return details for.

Valid values are: memcached1.4 | memcached1.5 | memcached1.6 | redis2.6 | redis2.8 | redis3.2 | redis4.0 | redis5.0 | redis6.x | redis6.2

Constraints:
- Must be 1 to 255 alphanumeric characters
- First character must be a letter
- Cannot end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens

Type: String

Required: No

**DefaultOnly**

If true, specifies that only the default version of the specified engine or engine and major version combination is to be returned.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**Engine**

The cache engine to return. Valid values: memcached | redis

Type: String

Required: No

**EngineVersion**

The cache engine version to return.

Example: 1.4.14

Type: String

Required: No

**Marker**

An optional marker returned from a prior request. Use this marker for pagination of results from this operation. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Required: No
MaxRecords

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Default: 100

Constraints: minimum 20; maximum 100.

Type: Integer

Required: No

Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.


A list of cache engine version details. Each element in the list contains detailed information about one cache engine version.

Type: Array of CacheEngineVersion (p. 232) objects

Marker

Provides an identifier to allow retrieval of paginated results.

Type: String

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).

Examples

DescribeCacheEngineVersions

This example illustrates one usage of DescribeCacheEngineVersions.

Sample Request

https://elasticache.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeCacheEngineVersions
&MaxRecords=100
&Version=2015-02-02
&SignatureVersion=4
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&Timestamp=20150202T192317Z
&X-Amz-Credential=<credential>

Sample Response
  <DescribeCacheEngineVersionsResult>
    <CacheEngineVersions>
      <CacheEngineVersion>
        <CacheParameterGroupFamily>memcached1.4</CacheParameterGroupFamily>
        <Engine>memcached</Engine>
        <CacheEngineVersionDescription>memcached version 1.4.14</CacheEngineVersionDescription>
        <CacheEngineDescription>memcached</CacheEngineDescription>
        <EngineVersion>1.4.14</EngineVersion>
      </CacheEngineVersion>
      <CacheEngineVersion>
        <CacheParameterGroupFamily>memcached1.4</CacheParameterGroupFamily>
        <Engine>memcached</Engine>
        <CacheEngineVersionDescription>memcached version 1.4.5</CacheEngineVersionDescription>
        <CacheEngineDescription>memcached</CacheEngineDescription>
        <EngineVersion>1.4.5</EngineVersion>
      </CacheEngineVersion>
    </CacheEngineVersions>
  </DescribeCacheEngineVersionsResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>a6ac9ad2-f8a4-11e1-a4d1-a345e5370093</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</DescribeCacheEngineVersionsResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
DescribeCacheParameterGroups

Returns a list of cache parameter group descriptions. If a cache parameter group name is specified, the list contains only the descriptions for that group.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

- **CacheParameterGroupName**
  - The name of a specific cache parameter group to return details for.
  - Type: String
  - Required: No

- **Marker**
  - An optional marker returned from a prior request. Use this marker for pagination of results from this operation. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by `MaxRecords`.
  - Type: String
  - Required: No

- **MaxRecords**
  - The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified `MaxRecords` value, a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.
  - Default: 100
  - Constraints: minimum 20; maximum 100.
  - Type: Integer
  - Required: No

**Response Elements**

The following elements are returned by the service.

- **CacheParameterGroups.CacheParameterGroup.N**
  - A list of cache parameter groups. Each element in the list contains detailed information about one cache parameter group.
  - Type: Array of [CacheParameterGroup](#) objects

- **Marker**
  - Provides an identifier to allow retrieval of paginated results.
  - Type: String
Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).

CacheParameterGroupNameNotFound

The requested cache parameter group name does not refer to an existing cache parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

InvalidParameterCombination

Two or more incompatible parameters were specified.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterValue

The value for a parameter is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

DescribeCacheParameterGroups

This example illustrates one usage of DescribeCacheParameterGroups.

Sample Request

https://elasticache.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
  ?Action=DescribeCacheParameterGroups
  &MaxRecords=100
  &Version=2015-02-02
  &SignatureVersion=4
  &SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
  &Timestamp=20150202T192317Z
  &X-Amz-Credential=<credential>

Sample Response

  <DescribeCacheParameterGroupsResult>
    <CacheParameterGroups>
      <CacheParameterGroup>
        <CacheParameterGroupName>default.memcached1.4</CacheParameterGroupName>
        <CacheParameterGroupFamily>memcached1.4</CacheParameterGroupFamily>
        <Description>Default parameter group for memcached1.4</Description>
      </CacheParameterGroup>
      <CacheParameterGroup>
        <CacheParameterGroupName>mycacheparametergroup</CacheParameterGroupName>
        <CacheParameterGroupFamily>memcached1.4</CacheParameterGroupFamily>
        <Description>My cache parameter group</Description>
      </CacheParameterGroup>
      <CacheParameterGroup>
        <CacheParameterGroupName>mycacheparametergroup1</CacheParameterGroupName>
        <CacheParameterGroupFamily>memcached1.4</CacheParameterGroupFamily>
        <Description>My first cache parameter group</Description>
      </CacheParameterGroup>
    </CacheParameterGroups>
  </DescribeCacheParameterGroupsResult>
</DescribeCacheParameterGroupsResponse>
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
DescribeCacheParameters

Returns the detailed parameter list for a particular cache parameter group.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

CacheParameterGroupName

The name of a specific cache parameter group to return details for.

Type: String

Required: Yes

Marker

An optional marker returned from a prior request. Use this marker for pagination of results from this operation. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Required: No

MaxRecords

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Default: 100

Constraints: minimum 20; maximum 100.

Type: Integer

Required: No

Source

The parameter types to return.

Valid values: user | system | engine-default

Type: String

Required: No

Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

CacheNodeTypeSpecificParameters.CacheNodeTypeSpecificParameter.N

A list of parameters specific to a particular cache node type. Each element in the list contains detailed information about one parameter.
Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).

CacheParameterGroupNotFound

The requested cache parameter group name does not refer to an existing cache parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

InvalidParameterCombination

Two or more incompatible parameters were specified.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterValue

The value for a parameter is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

DescribeCacheParameters

Some of the output has been omitted for brevity.

Sample Request

https://elasticache.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeCacheParameters
&CacheParameterGroupName=default.memcached1.4
&MaxRecords=100
&Version=2015-02-02
&SignatureVersion=4
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&Timestamp=20150202T192317Z
&X-Amz-Credential=<credential>

Sample Response

<DescribeCacheParametersResponse xmlns="http://elasticache.amazonaws.com/doc/2015-02-02/">
  <DescribeCacheParametersResult>
<CacheNodeTypeSpecificParameters>
  <CacheNodeTypeSpecificParameter>
    <CacheNodeTypeSpecificValues>
      <CacheNodeTypeSpecificValue>
        <CacheNodeType>cache.c1.xlarge</CacheNodeType>
        <Value>6000</Value>
      </CacheNodeTypeSpecificValue>
    </CacheNodeTypeSpecificValues>
    <DataType>integer</DataType>
    <Source>manual</Source>
    <IsModifiable>false</IsModifiable>
    <Description>The maximum configurable amount of memory to use to store items, in megabytes.</Description>
    <AllowedValues>1-10000</AllowedValues>
  </CacheNodeTypeSpecificParameter>
</CacheNodeTypeSpecificParameters>

<Parameters>
  <Parameter>
    <ParameterValue>1024</ParameterValue>
    <DataType>integer</DataType>
    <Source>manual</Source>
    <IsModifiable>false</IsModifiable>
    <Description>The backlog queue limit.</Description>
    <AllowedValues>1-10000</AllowedValues>
  </Parameter>
</Parameters>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
DescribeCacheSecurityGroups

Returns a list of cache security group descriptions. If a cache security group name is specified, the list contains only the description of that group. This applicable only when you have ElastiCache in Classic setup

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

CacheSecurityGroupName

The name of the cache security group to return details for.

Type: String

Required: No

Marker

An optional marker returned from a prior request. Use this marker for pagination of results from this operation. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Required: No

MaxRecords

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Default: 100

Constraints: minimum 20; maximum 100.

Type: Integer

Required: No

Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.


A list of cache security groups. Each element in the list contains detailed information about one group.

Type: Array of CacheSecurityGroup (p. 245) objects

Marker

Provides an identifier to allow retrieval of paginated results.

Type: String
Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).

CacheSecurityGroupNotFound

The requested cache security group name does not refer to an existing cache security group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

InvalidParameterCombination

Two or more incompatible parameters were specified.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterValue

The value for a parameter is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

DescribeCacheSecurityGroups

This example illustrates one usage of DescribeCacheSecurityGroups.

Sample Request

https://elasticache.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
  ?Action=DescribeCacheSecurityGroups
  &MaxRecords=100
  &Version=2015-02-02
  &SignatureVersion=4
  &SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
  &Timestamp=20150202T192317Z
  &X-Amz-Credential=<credential>

Sample Response

  <DescribeCacheSecurityGroupsResult>
    <CacheSecurityGroups>
      <CacheSecurityGroup>
        <EC2SecurityGroups/>
        <CacheSecurityGroupName>default</CacheSecurityGroupName>
        <OwnerId>123456789012</OwnerId>
        <Description>default</Description>
      </CacheSecurityGroup>
      <CacheSecurityGroup>
        <EC2SecurityGroups/>
        <CacheSecurityGroupName>mycachesecuritygroup</CacheSecurityGroupName>
        <OwnerId>123456789012</OwnerId>
        <Description>My Security Group</Description>
      </CacheSecurityGroup>
    </CacheSecurityGroups>
  </DescribeCacheSecurityGroupsResult>
</DescribeCacheSecurityGroupsResponse>
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
DescribeCacheSubnetGroups

Returns a list of cache subnet group descriptions. If a subnet group name is specified, the list contains only the description of that group. This is applicable only when you have ElastiCache in VPC setup. All ElastiCache clusters now launch in VPC by default.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

CacheSubnetGroupName

The name of the cache subnet group to return details for.

Type: String

Required: No

Marker

An optional marker returned from a prior request. Use this marker for pagination of results from this operation. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Required: No

MaxRecords

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Default: 100

Constraints: minimum 20; maximum 100.

Type: Integer

Required: No

Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

CacheSubnetGroups.CacheSubnetGroup.N

A list of cache subnet groups. Each element in the list contains detailed information about one group.

Type: Array of CacheSubnetGroup (p. 248) objects

Marker

Provides an identifier to allow retrieval of paginated results.

Type: String
Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).

CacheSubnetGroupNotFoundFault

The requested cache subnet group name does not refer to an existing cache subnet group.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

DescribeCacheSubnetGroups

Some of the output has been omitted for brevity.

Sample Request

https://elasticache.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeCacheSubnetGroups
&Version=2015-02-02
&SignatureVersion=4
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&Timestamp=20150202T192317Z
&X-Amz-Credential=<credential>

Sample Response

<DescribeCacheSubnetGroupsResponse xmlns="http://elasticache.amazonaws.com/doc/2015-02-02/">
  <DescribeCacheSubnetGroupsResult>
    <CacheSubnetGroups>
      <CacheSubnetGroup>
        <VpcId>990524496922</VpcId>
        <CacheSubnetGroupDescription>description</CacheSubnetGroupDescription>
        <CacheSubnetGroupName>subnet_grp1</CacheSubnetGroupName>
        <Subnets>
          <Subnet>
            <SubnetStatus>Active</SubnetStatus>
            <SubnetIdentifier>subnet-7c5b4115</SubnetIdentifier>
            <SubnetAvailabilityZone>
              <Name>us-west-2c</Name>
            </SubnetAvailabilityZone>
          </Subnet>
          <Subnet>
            <SubnetStatus>Active</SubnetStatus>
            <SubnetIdentifier>subnet-7b5b4112</SubnetIdentifier>
            <SubnetAvailabilityZone>
              <Name>us-west-2b</Name>
            </SubnetAvailabilityZone>
          </Subnet>
          <Subnet>
            <SubnetStatus>Active</SubnetStatus>
            <SubnetIdentifier>subnet-3ea6bd57</SubnetIdentifier>
            <SubnetAvailabilityZone>
              <Name>us-west-2c</Name>
            </SubnetAvailabilityZone>
          </Subnet>
        </Subnets>
      </CacheSubnetGroup>
    </CacheSubnetGroups>
  </DescribeCacheSubnetGroupsResult>
</DescribeCacheSubnetGroupsResponse>
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
DescribeEngineDefaultParameters

Returns the default engine and system parameter information for the specified cache engine.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

CacheParameterGroupFamily

The name of the cache parameter group family.

Valid values are: memcached1.4 | memcached1.5 | memcached1.6 | redis2.6 | redis2.8 | redis3.2 | redis4.0 | redis5.0 | redis6.x | redis6.2

Type: String

Required: Yes

Marker

An optional marker returned from a prior request. Use this marker for pagination of results from this operation. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Required: No

MaxRecords

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Default: 100

Constraints: minimum 20; maximum 100.

Type: Integer

Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

EngineDefaults

Represents the output of a DescribeEngineDefaultParameters operation.

Type: EngineDefaults (p. 257) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).
InvalidParameterCombination

Two or more incompatible parameters were specified.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterValue

The value for a parameter is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

DescribeEngineDefaultParameters

Some of the output has been omitted for brevity.

Sample Request

https://elasticache.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeEngineDefaultParameters
&CacheParameterGroupFamily=memcached1.4
&MaxRecords=100
&Version=2015-02-02
&SignatureVersion=4
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&Timestamp=20150202T192317Z
&X-Amz-Credential=<credential>

Sample Response

  <DescribeEngineDefaultParametersResult>
    <EngineDefaults>
      <CacheParameterGroupFamily>memcached1.4</CacheParameterGroupFamily>
      <Parameters>
        <Parameter>
          <ParameterValue>1024</ParameterValue>
          <DataType>integer</DataType>
          <Source>system</Source>
          <IsModifiable>false</IsModifiable>
          <Description>The backlog queue limit.</Description>
          <AllowedValues>1-10000</AllowedValues>
          <ParameterName>backlog_queue_limit</ParameterName>
          <MinimumEngineVersion>1.4.5</MinimumEngineVersion>
        </Parameter>
        <Parameter>
          (...output omitted...)
        </Parameter>
      </Parameters>
      <CacheNodeTypeSpecificParameters>
        <CacheNodeTypeSpecificParameter>
          <CacheNodeTypeSpecificValues>
            <CacheNodeTypeSpecificValue>
              <CacheNodeType>cache.c1.xlarge</CacheNodeType>
            </CacheNodeTypeSpecificValue>
          </CacheNodeTypeSpecificValues>
        </CacheNodeTypeSpecificParameter>
      </CacheNodeTypeSpecificParameters>
    </EngineDefaults>
  </DescribeEngineDefaultParametersResult>
</DescribeEngineDefaultParametersResponse>
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
DescribeEvents

Returns events related to clusters, cache security groups, and cache parameter groups. You can obtain events specific to a particular cluster, cache security group, or cache parameter group by providing the name as a parameter.

By default, only the events occurring within the last hour are returned; however, you can retrieve up to 14 days' worth of events if necessary.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

**Duration**

The number of minutes worth of events to retrieve.

Type: Integer

Required: No

**EndTime**

The end of the time interval for which to retrieve events, specified in ISO 8601 format.

*Example:* 2017-03-30T07:03:49.555Z

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

**Marker**

An optional marker returned from a prior request. Use this marker for pagination of results from this operation. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Required: No

**MaxRecords**

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Default: 100

Constraints: minimum 20; maximum 100.

Type: Integer

Required: No

**SourceIdentifier**

The identifier of the event source for which events are returned. If not specified, all sources are included in the response.

Type: String
Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

**Events.Event.N**

A list of events. Each element in the list contains detailed information about one event.

Type: Array of [Event](p. 258) objects

**Marker**

Provides an identifier to allow retrieval of paginated results.

Type: String

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](p. 335).

**InvalidParameterCombination**

Two or more incompatible parameters were specified.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidParameterValue**

The value for a parameter is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

**DescribeEvents**

Some of the output has been omitted for brevity.
Sample Request

https://elasticache.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeEvents
&MaxRecords=100
&Version=2015-02-02
&SignatureVersion=4
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&Timestamp=20150202T192317Z
&X-Amz-Credential=<credential>

Sample Response

<DescribeEventsResponse xmlns="http://elasticache.amazonaws.com/doc/2015-02-02/">
  <DescribeEventsResult>
    <Events>
      <Event>
        <Message>Cache cluster created</Message>
        <SourceType>cache-cluster</SourceType>
        <Date>2015-02-02T18:22:18.202Z</Date>
        <SourceIdentifier>my-redis-primary</SourceIdentifier>
      </Event>
      (...output omitted...)
    </Events>
  </DescribeEventsResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>e21c81b4-b99d-c1e3-8a16-7978bb24ffdf</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</DescribeEventsResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
DescribeGlobalReplicationGroups

Returns information about a particular global replication group. If no identifier is specified, returns information about all Global datastores.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

**GlobalReplicationGroupId**

The name of the Global datastore

Type: String

Required: No

**Marker**

An optional marker returned from a prior request. Use this marker for pagination of results from this operation. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Required: No

**MaxRecords**

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Type: Integer

Required: No

**ShowMemberInfo**

Returns the list of members that comprise the Global datastore.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

**GlobalReplicationGroups.GlobalReplicationGroup.N**

Indicates the slot configuration and global identifier for each slice group.

Type: Array of GlobalReplicationGroup (p. 261) objects

**Marker**

An optional marker returned from a prior request. Use this marker for pagination of results from this operation. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords. >
Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).

GlobalReplicationGroupNotFoundFault

The Global datastore does not exist

HTTP Status Code: 404

InvalidParameterCombination

Two or more incompatible parameters were specified.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterValue

The value for a parameter is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
DescribeReplicationGroups

Returns information about a particular replication group. If no identifier is specified, DescribeReplicationGroups returns information about all replication groups.

Note
This operation is valid for Redis only.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

Marker
An optional marker returned from a prior request. Use this marker for pagination of results from this operation. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String
Required: No

MaxRecords
The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Default: 100
Constraints: minimum 20; maximum 100.

Type: Integer
Required: No

ReplicationGroupId
The identifier for the replication group to be described. This parameter is not case sensitive.

If you do not specify this parameter, information about all replication groups is returned.

Type: String
Required: No

Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

Marker
Provides an identifier to allow retrieval of paginated results.

Type: String

ReplicationGroups.ReplicationGroup.N
A list of replication groups. Each item in the list contains detailed information about one replication group.
Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).

InvalidParameterCombination

Two or more incompatible parameters were specified.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterValue

The value for a parameter is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ReplicationGroupNotFoundFault

The specified replication group does not exist.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Examples

DescribeReplicationGroups

This example illustrates one usage of DescribeReplicationGroups.

Sample Request

```
https://elasticache.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
  ?Action=DescribeReplicationGroups
  &MaxRecords=100
  &Version=2015-02-02
  &SignatureVersion=4
  &SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
  &Timestamp=20150202T192317Z
  &X-Amz-Credential=<credential>
```

Sample Response

```
<DescribeReplicationGroupsResponse xmlns="http://elasticache.amazonaws.com/doc/2015-02-02/">
  <DescribeReplicationGroupsResult>
    <ReplicationGroups>
      <ReplicationGroup>
        <SnapshottingClusterId>my-redis-primary</SnapshottingClusterId>
        <MemberClusters>
          <ClusterId>my-redis-primary</ClusterId>
        </MemberClusters>
        <NodeGroups>
          <NodeGroup>
            <NodeGroupId>0001</NodeGroupId>
            <PrimaryEndpoint>
              <Port>6379</Port>
              <Address>my-repgroup.q68zge.ng.0001.use1devo.elmo-dev.amazonaws.com</Address>
            </PrimaryEndpoint>
          </NodeGroup>
        </NodeGroups>
      </ReplicationGroup>
    </ReplicationGroups>
  </DescribeReplicationGroupsResult>
</DescribeReplicationGroupsResponse>
```
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
DescribeReservedCacheNodes

Returns information about reserved cache nodes for this account, or about a specified reserved cache node.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

**CacheNodeType**

The cache node type filter value. Use this parameter to show only those reservations matching the specified cache node type.

The following node types are supported by ElastiCache. Generally speaking, the current generation types provide more memory and computational power at lower cost when compared to their equivalent previous generation counterparts.

- General purpose:
  - Current generation:
    - **M6g node types**: (available only for Redis engine version 5.0.6 onward and for Memcached engine version 1.5.16 onward): cache.m6g.large, cache.m6g.xlarge, cache.m6g.2xlarge, cache.m6g.4xlarge, cache.m6g.8xlarge, cache.m6g.12xlarge, cache.m6g.16xlarge
      
      **Note**
      
      For region availability, see Supported Node Types
    
  - **M5 node types**: cache.m5.large, cache.m5.xlarge, cache.m5.2xlarge, cache.m5.4xlarge, cache.m5.12xlarge, cache.m5.24xlarge
    
    **M4 node types**: cache.m4.large, cache.m4.xlarge, cache.m4.2xlarge, cache.m4.4xlarge, cache.m4.10xlarge
    
    **T4g node types** (available only for Redis engine version 5.0.6 onward and for Memcached engine version 1.5.16 onward): cache.t4g.micro, cache.t4g.small, cache.t4g.medium
    
    **T3 node types**: cache.t3.micro, cache.t3.small, cache.t3.medium
    
    **T2 node types**: cache.t2.micro, cache.t2.small, cache.t2.medium
  
  - Previous generation: (not recommended)
    
    **T1 node types**: cache.t1.micro
    
    **M1 node types**: cache.m1.small, cache.m1.medium, cache.m1.large, cache.m1.xlarge
    
    **M3 node types**: cache.m3.medium, cache.m3.large, cache.m3.xlarge, cache.m3.2xlarge
  
  - Compute optimized:
    
    - Previous generation: (not recommended)
      
    **C1 node types**: cache.c1.xlarge
  
  - Memory optimized with data tiering:
    
    - Current generation:

---

**API Version 2015-02-02**

125
R6gd node types (available only for Redis engine version 6.2 onward).

- Memory optimized:
  - Current generation:
    - R6g node types (available only for Redis engine version 5.0.6 onward and for Memcached engine version 1.5.16 onward).
      - cache.r6g.large, cache.r6g.xlarge, cache.r6g.2xlarge, cache.r6g.4xlarge, cache.r6g.8xlarge, cache.r6g.12xlarge, cache.r6g.16xlarge

  - Previous generation: (not recommended)
    - M2 node types: cache.m2.xlarge, cache.m2.2xlarge, cache.m2.4xlarge

  - R3 node types: cache.r3.large, cache.r3.xlarge, cache.r3.2xlarge, cache.r3.4xlarge, cache.r3.8xlarge

- Additional node type info
  - All current generation instance types are created in Amazon VPC by default.
  - Redis append-only files (AOF) are not supported for T1 or T2 instances.
  - Redis Multi-AZ with automatic failover is not supported on T1 instances.
  - Redis configuration variables appendonly and appendfsync are not supported on Redis version 2.8.22 and later.

Type: String
Required: No

Duration

The duration filter value, specified in years or seconds. Use this parameter to show only reservations for this duration.

Valid Values: 1 | 3 | 31536000 | 94608000

Type: String
Required: No

Marker

An optional marker returned from a prior request. Use this marker for pagination of results from this operation. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String
Required: No
MaxRecords

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Default: 100

Constraints: minimum 20; maximum 100.

Type: Integer

Required: No

OfferingType

The offering type filter value. Use this parameter to show only the available offerings matching the specified offering type.

Valid values: "Light Utilization" | "Medium Utilization" | "Heavy Utilization" | "All Upfront" | "Partial Upfront" | "No Upfront"

Type: String

Required: No

ProductDescription

The product description filter value. Use this parameter to show only those reservations matching the specified product description.

Type: String

Required: No

ReservedCacheNodeId

The reserved cache node identifier filter value. Use this parameter to show only the reservation that matches the specified reservation ID.

Type: String

Required: No

ReservedCacheNodesOfferingId

The offering identifier filter value. Use this parameter to show only purchased reservations matching the specified offering identifier.

Type: String

Required: No

Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

Marker

Provides an identifier to allow retrieval of paginated results.

Type: String
ReservedCacheNodes.ReservedCacheNode.N

A list of reserved cache nodes. Each element in the list contains detailed information about one node.

Type: Array of ReservedCacheNode (p. 300) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).

InvalidParameterCombination

Two or more incompatible parameters were specified.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterValue

The value for a parameter is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ReservedCacheNodeNotFound

The requested reserved cache node was not found.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Examples

DescribeReservedCacheNodes

This example illustrates one usage of DescribeReservedCacheNodes.

Sample Request

https://elasticache.amazonaws.com/
  ?Action=DescribeReservedCacheNodes
  &ReservedCacheNodeId=customerSpecifiedID
  &Version=2015-02-02
  &SignatureVersion=4
  &SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
  &Timestamp=20150202T192317Z
  &X-Amz-Credential=<credential>

Sample Response

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DescribeReservedCacheNodesResponse xmlns="http://elasticache.amazonaws.com/doc/2015-02-02/">
  <DescribeReservedCacheNodesResult>
    <ReservedCacheNodes>
      <ReservedCacheNode>
        <OfferingType>Medium Utilization</OfferingType>
        <RecurringCharges/>
        <ProductDescription>memcached</ProductDescription>
        <ReservedCacheNodesOfferingId>649fd0c8-cf6d-47a0-bfa6-060f8e75e95f</ReservedCacheNodesOfferingId>
      </ReservedCacheNode>
    </ReservedCacheNodes>
  </DescribeReservedCacheNodesResult>
</DescribeReservedCacheNodesResponse>
<State>payment-failed</State>
<ReservedCacheNodeId>myreservationid</ReservedCacheNodeId>
<CacheNodeCount>1</CacheNodeCount>
<StartTime>2010-12-15T00:25:14.131Z</StartTime>
<Duration>31536000</Duration>
<FixedPrice>227.5</FixedPrice>
<UsagePrice>0.046</UsagePrice>
<CacheNodeType>cache.m1.small</CacheNodeType>
</ReservedCacheNode>
</DescribeReservedCacheNodesResult>
<ResponseMetadata>
  <RequestId>c695119b-2961-11e1-bd06-6fe008f046c3</RequestId>
</ResponseMetadata>
</DescribeReservedCacheNodesResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
DescribeReservedCacheNodesOfferings

Lists available reserved cache node offerings.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

CacheNodeType

The cache node type filter value. Use this parameter to show only the available offerings matching the specified cache node type.

The following node types are supported by ElastiCache. Generally speaking, the current generation types provide more memory and computational power at lower cost when compared to their equivalent previous generation counterparts.

- General purpose:
  - Current generation:
    - **M6g node types**: (available only for Redis engine version 5.0.6 onward and for Memcached engine version 1.16.0 onward) cache.m6g.large, cache.m6g.xlarge, cache.m6g.2xlarge, cache.m6g.4xlarge, cache.m6g.8xlarge, cache.m6g.12xlarge, cache.m6g.16xlarge

  - **Note**
    - For region availability, see Supported Node Types

  - **M5 node types**: cache.m5.large, cache.m5.xlarge, cache.m5.2xlarge, cache.m5.4xlarge, cache.m5.12xlarge, cache.m5.24xlarge

  - **M4 node types**: cache.m4.large, cache.m4.xlarge, cache.m4.2xlarge, cache.m4.4xlarge, cache.m4.10xlarge

  - **T4g node types** (available only for Redis engine version 5.0.6 onward and for Memcached engine version 1.16.0 onward): cache.t4g.micro, cache.t4g.small, cache.t4g.medium

  - **T3 node types**: cache.t3.micro, cache.t3.small, cache.t3.medium

  - **T2 node types**: cache.t2.micro, cache.t2.small, cache.t2.medium

  - **Previous generation**: (not recommended)

  - **T1 node types**: cache.t1.micro

  - **M1 node types**: cache.m1.small, cache.m1.medium, cache.m1.large, cache.m1.xlarge

  - **M3 node types**: cache.m3.medium, cache.m3.large, cache.m3.xlarge, cache.m3.2xlarge

- Compute optimized:
  - **Previous generation**: (not recommended)

  - **C1 node types**: cache.c1.xlarge

- Memory optimized with data tiering:
  - **Current generation**:

  - **R6gd node types** (available only for Redis engine version 6.2 onward).
**Request Parameters**

- **cache.r6gd.xlarge**, **cache.r6gd.2xlarge**, **cache.r6gd.4xlarge**, **cache.r6gd.8xlarge**, **cache.r6gd.12xlarge**, **cache.r6gd.16xlarge**

- **Memory optimized:**
  - **Current generation:**
    - **R6g node types** (available only for Redis engine version 5.0.6 onward and for Memcached engine version 1.5.16 onward).
      - **cache.r6g.large**, **cache.r6g.xlarge**, **cache.r6g.2xlarge**, **cache.r6g.4xlarge**, **cache.r6g.8xlarge**, **cache.r6g.12xlarge**, **cache.r6g.16xlarge**

  **Note**
  For region availability, see [Supported Node Types](#)

- **R5 node types:** **cache.r5.large**, **cache.r5.xlarge**, **cache.r5.2xlarge**, **cache.r5.4xlarge**, **cache.r5.12xlarge**, **cache.r5.24xlarge**

- **R4 node types:** **cache.r4.large**, **cache.r4.xlarge**, **cache.r4.2xlarge**, **cache.r4.4xlarge**, **cache.r4.8xlarge**, **cache.r4.16xlarge**

- **Previous generation:** (not recommended)
  - **M2 node types:** **cache.m2.xlarge**, **cache.m2.2xlarge**, **cache.m2.4xlarge**

- **R3 node types:** **cache.r3.large**, **cache.r3.xlarge**, **cache.r3.2xlarge**, **cache.r3.4xlarge**, **cache.r3.8xlarge**

**Additional node type info**

- All current generation instance types are created in Amazon VPC by default.
- Redis append-only files (AOF) are not supported for T1 or T2 instances.
- Redis Multi-AZ with automatic failover is not supported on T1 instances.
- Redis configuration variables `appendonly` and `appendfsync` are not supported on Redis version 2.8.22 and later.

**Type:** String  
**Required:** No

**Duration**

Duration filter value, specified in years or seconds. Use this parameter to show only reservations for a given duration.

**Valid Values:** 1 | 3 | 31536000 | 94608000

**Type:** String  
**Required:** No

**Marker**

An optional marker returned from a prior request. Use this marker for pagination of results from this operation. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by `MaxRecords`.

**Type:** String  
**Required:** No
MaxRecords

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Default: 100

Constraints: minimum 20; maximum 100.

Type: Integer

Required: No

OfferingType

The offering type filter value. Use this parameter to show only the available offerings matching the specified offering type.

Valid Values: "Light Utilization" | "Medium Utilization" | "Heavy Utilization" | "All Upfront" | "Partial Upfront" | "No Upfront"

Type: String

Required: No

ProductDescription

The product description filter value. Use this parameter to show only the available offerings matching the specified product description.

Type: String

Required: No

ReservedCacheNodesOfferingId

The offering identifier filter value. Use this parameter to show only the available offering that matches the specified reservation identifier.

Example: 438012d3-4052-4cc7-b2e3-8d3372e0e706

Type: String

Required: No

Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

Marker

Provides an identifier to allow retrieval of paginated results.

Type: String

ReservedCacheNodesOfferings.ReservedCacheNodesOffering.N

A list of reserved cache node offerings. Each element in the list contains detailed information about one offering.

Type: Array of ReservedCacheNodesOffering (p. 304) objects
Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).

InvalidParameterCombination

Two or more incompatible parameters were specified.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterValue

The value for a parameter is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ReservedCacheNodesOfferingNotFound

The requested cache node offering does not exist.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Examples

DescribeReservedCacheNodesOfferings

This example illustrates one usage of DescribeReservedCacheNodesOfferings.

Sample Request

```
https://elasticache.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeReservedCacheNodesOfferings
&ReservedCacheNodesOfferingId=438012d3-4052-4cc7-b2e3-8d3372e0e706
&Version=2015-02-02
&SignatureVersion=4
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&Timestamp=20150202T192317Z
&X-Amz-Credential=<credential>
```

Sample Response

```
<DescribeReservedCacheNodesOfferingsResponse xmlns="http://elasticache.amazonaws.com/doc/2015-02-02/">
  <DescribeReservedCacheNodesOfferingsResult>
    <ReservedCacheNodesOfferings>
      <ReservedCacheNodesOffering>
        <Duration>31536000</Duration>
        <OfferingType>Heavy Utilization</OfferingType>
        <RecurringCharges>
          <RecurringCharge>
            <RecurringChargeFrequency>Hourly</RecurringChargeFrequency>
            <RecurringChargeAmount>0.123</RecurringChargeAmount>
          </RecurringCharge>
        </RecurringCharges>
        <FixedPrice>162.0</FixedPrice>
        <ProductDescription>memcached</ProductDescription>
        <UsagePrice>0.0</UsagePrice>
        <ReservedCacheNodesOfferingId>SampleOfferingId</ReservedCacheNodesOfferingId>
        <CacheNodeType>cache.m1.small</CacheNodeType>
      </ReservedCacheNodesOffering>
    </ReservedCacheNodesOfferings>
  </DescribeReservedCacheNodesOfferingsResult>
</DescribeReservedCacheNodesOfferingsResponse>
```
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
**DescribeServiceUpdates**

Returns details of the service updates

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

**Marker**

An optional marker returned from a prior request. Use this marker for pagination of results from this operation. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by **MaxRecords**.

- Type: String
- Required: No

**MaxRecords**

The maximum number of records to include in the response

- Type: Integer
- Required: No

**ServiceUpdateName**

The unique ID of the service update

- Type: String
- Required: No

**ServiceUpdateStatus.member.N**

The status of the service update

- Type: Array of strings
- Array Members: Maximum number of 3 items.

Valid Values: available | cancelled | expired

- Required: No

**Response Elements**

The following elements are returned by the service.

**Marker**

An optional marker returned from a prior request. Use this marker for pagination of results from this operation. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by **MaxRecords**.

- Type: String
ServiceUpdates.ServiceUpdate.N

A list of service updates

Type: Array of ServiceUpdate (p. 310) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).

InvalidParameterCombination

Two or more incompatible parameters were specified.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterValue

The value for a parameter is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ServiceUpdateNotFoundFault

The service update doesn't exist

HTTP Status Code: 404

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
DescribeSnapshots

Returns information about cluster or replication group snapshots. By default, DescribeSnapshots lists all of your snapshots; it can optionally describe a single snapshot, or just the snapshots associated with a particular cache cluster.

**Note**
This operation is valid for Redis only.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters (p. 333)](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonElastiCache/latest/APIReference/AmazonElastiCache-2015-02-02.html).

**CacheClusterId**

A user-supplied cluster identifier. If this parameter is specified, only snapshots associated with that specific cluster are described.

Type: String

Required: No

**Marker**

An optional marker returned from a prior request. Use this marker for pagination of results from this operation. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Required: No

**MaxRecords**

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Default: 50

Constraints: minimum 20; maximum 50.

Type: Integer

Required: No

**ReplicationGroupId**

A user-supplied replication group identifier. If this parameter is specified, only snapshots associated with that specific replication group are described.

Type: String

Required: No

**ShowNodeGroupConfig**

A Boolean value which if true, the node group (shard) configuration is included in the snapshot description.
Type: Boolean
Required: No

**SnapshotName**

A user-supplied name of the snapshot. If this parameter is specified, only this snapshot are described.

Type: String
Required: No

**SnapshotSource**

If set to `system`, the output shows snapshots that were automatically created by ElastiCache. If set to `user` the output shows snapshots that were manually created. If omitted, the output shows both automatically and manually created snapshots.

Type: String
Required: No

### Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

**Marker**

An optional marker returned from a prior request. Use this marker for pagination of results from this operation. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by `MaxRecords`.

Type: String

**Snapshots.Snapshot.N**

A list of snapshots. Each item in the list contains detailed information about one snapshot.

Type: Array of [Snapshot](p. 313) objects

### Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](p. 335).

**CacheClusterNotFound**

The requested cluster ID does not refer to an existing cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**InvalidParameterCombination**

Two or more incompatible parameters were specified.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidParameterValue**

The value for a parameter is invalid.
HTTP Status Code: 400

**SnapshotNotFoundFault**

The requested snapshot name does not refer to an existing snapshot.

HTTP Status Code: 404

## Examples

### DescribeSnapshots

This example illustrates one usage of DescribeSnapshots.

**Sample Request**

```
https://elasticache.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeSnapshots
&MaxRecords=50
&Version=2015-02-02
&SignatureVersion=4
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&Timestamp=20150202T192317Z
&X-Amz-Credential=<credential>
```

**Sample Response**

```
<DescribeSnapshotsResponse xmlns="http://elasticache.amazonaws.com/doc/2015-02-02/">
  <DescribeSnapshotsResult>
    <Snapshots>
      <Snapshot>
        <CacheClusterId>my-redis-primary</CacheClusterId>
        <Port>6379</Port>
        <CacheNodeType>cache.m1.small</CacheNodeType>
        <CacheParameterGroupName>default.redis2.8</CacheParameterGroupName>
        <Engine>redis</Engine>
        <PreferredAvailabilityZone>us-west-2c</PreferredAvailabilityZone>
        <CacheClusterCreateTime>2015-02-02T18:46:57.972Z</CacheClusterCreateTime>
        <EngineVersion>2.8.6</EngineVersion>
        <SnapshotSource>manual</SnapshotSource>
        <AutoMinorVersionUpgrade>true</AutoMinorVersionUpgrade>
        <PreferredMaintenanceWindow>wed:09:00-wed:10:00</PreferredMaintenanceWindow>
        <SnapshotName>my-manual-snapshot</SnapshotName>
        <SnapshotRetentionLimit>5</SnapshotRetentionLimit>
        <NodeSnapshots>
          <NodeSnapshot>
            <CacheNodeId>0001</CacheNodeId>
            <CacheSize>3 MB</CacheSize>
            <CacheNodeCreateTime>2015-02-02T18:46:57.972Z</CacheNodeCreateTime>
            <CacheNodeCreateTime>2015-02-02T18:54:12Z</CacheNodeCreateTime>
            <CacheNodeStatus>creating</CacheNodeStatus>
            <NumCacheNodes>1</NumCacheNodes>
            <SnapshotWindow>07:30-08:30</SnapshotWindow>
          </NodeSnapshot>
        </NodeSnapshots>
      </Snapshot>
    </Snapshots>
  </DescribeSnapshotsResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>51b0b25e-b9cf-11e3-8a16-7978bb24ffdf</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</DescribeSnapshotsResponse>
```
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
DescribeUpdateActions

Returns details of the update actions

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

CacheClusterIds.member.N

The cache cluster IDs

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Maximum number of 20 items.

Required: No

Engine

The Elasticache engine to which the update applies. Either Redis or Memcached

Type: String

Required: No

Marker

An optional marker returned from a prior request. Use this marker for pagination of results from this operation. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Required: No

MaxRecords

The maximum number of records to include in the response

Type: Integer

Required: No

ReplicationGroupIds.member.N

The replication group IDs

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Maximum number of 20 items.

Required: No

ServiceUpdateName

The unique ID of the service update

Type: String

Required: No
Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

**Marker**

An optional marker returned from a prior request. Use this marker for pagination of results from this operation. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by `MaxRecords`.

Type: String

**UpdateActions.UpdateAction.N**

Returns a list of update actions

Type: Array of `UpdateAction` objects

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors (p. 335)](#).
InvalidParameterCombination

Two or more incompatible parameters were specified.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterValue

The value for a parameter is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
DescribeUserGroups

Returns a list of user groups.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

**Marker**

An optional marker returned from a prior request. Use this marker for pagination of results from this operation. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Required: No

**MaxRecords**

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Type: Integer

Required: No

**UserGroupId**

The ID of the user group.

Type: String

Required: No

**Response Elements**

The following elements are returned by the service.

**Marker**

An optional marker returned from a prior request. Use this marker for pagination of results from this operation. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

**UserGroups.member.N**

Returns a list of user groups.

Type: Array of UserGroup (p. 329) objects

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).
InvalidParameterCombination

Two or more incompatible parameters were specified.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ServiceLinkedRoleNotFoundFault

The specified service linked role (SLR) was not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserGroupNotFound

The user group was not found or does not exist.

HTTP Status Code: 404

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
DescribeUsers

Returns a list of users.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

Engine

The Redis engine.

Type: String

Pattern: [a-zA-Z]*

Required: No

Filters.member.N

Filter to determine the list of User IDs to return.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 259) objects

Required: No

Marker

An optional marker returned from a prior request. Use this marker for pagination of results from this operation. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Required: No

MaxRecords

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Type: Integer

Required: No

UserId

The ID of the user.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: [a-zA-Z][a-zA-Z0-9\-]*

Required: No

Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.
Marker

An optional marker returned from a prior request. Use this marker for pagination of results from this operation. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords. >

Type: String

Users.member.N

A list of users.

Type: Array of User (p. 327) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).

InvalidParameterCombination

Two or more incompatible parameters were specified.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ServiceLinkedRoleNotFoundFault

The specified service linked role (SLR) was not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFound

The user does not exist or could not be found.

HTTP Status Code: 404

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
DisassociateGlobalReplicationGroup

Remove a secondary cluster from the Global datastore using the Global datastore name. The secondary cluster will no longer receive updates from the primary cluster, but will remain as a standalone cluster in that Amazon region.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

GlobalReplicationGroupId

The name of the Global datastore

Type: String

Required: Yes

ReplicationGroupId

The name of the secondary cluster you wish to remove from the Global datastore

Type: String

Required: Yes

ReplicationGroupRegion

The Amazon region of secondary cluster you wish to remove from the Global datastore

Type: String

Required: Yes

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.

GlobalReplicationGroup

Consists of a primary cluster that accepts writes and an associated secondary cluster that resides in a different Amazon region. The secondary cluster accepts only reads. The primary cluster automatically replicates updates to the secondary cluster.

- The GlobalReplicationGroupIdSuffix represents the name of the Global datastore, which is what you use to associate a secondary cluster.

  Type: GlobalReplicationGroup (p. 261) object

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).

GlobalReplicationGroupNotFoundFault

The Global datastore does not exist
HTTP Status Code: 404

InvalidGlobalReplicationGroupState

The Global datastore is not available or in primary-only state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterCombination

Two or more incompatible parameters were specified.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterValue

The value for a parameter is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
FailoverGlobalReplicationGroup

Used to failover the primary region to a selected secondary region. The selected secondary region will become primary, and all other clusters will become secondary.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

GlobalReplicationGroupId

The name of the Global datastore

Type: String

Required: Yes

PrimaryRegion

The Amazon region of the primary cluster of the Global datastore

Type: String

Required: Yes

PrimaryReplicationGroupId

The name of the primary replication group

Type: String

Required: Yes

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

GlobalReplicationGroup

Consists of a primary cluster that accepts writes and an associated secondary cluster that resides in a different Amazon region. The secondary cluster accepts only reads. The primary cluster automatically replicates updates to the secondary cluster.

- The GlobalReplicationGroupIdSuffix represents the name of the Global datastore, which is what you use to associate a secondary cluster.

Type: GlobalReplicationGroup (p. 261) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).

GlobalReplicationGroupNotFoundFault

The Global datastore does not exist

HTTP Status Code: 404
InvalidGlobalReplicationGroupState

The Global datastore is not available or in primary-only state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterCombination

Two or more incompatible parameters were specified.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterValue

The value for a parameter is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
IncreaseNodeGroupsInGlobalReplicationGroup

Increase the number of node groups in the Global datastore

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

**ApplyImmediately**

Indicates that the process begins immediately. At present, the only permitted value for this parameter is true.

Type: Boolean

Required: Yes

**GlobalReplicationGroupId**

The name of the Global datastore

Type: String

Required: Yes

**NodeGroupCount**

The number of node groups you wish to add

Type: Integer

Required: Yes

**RegionalConfigurations.RegionalConfiguration.N**

Describes the replication group IDs, the Amazon regions where they are stored and the shard configuration for each that comprise the Global datastore

Type: Array of RegionalConfiguration (p. 292) objects

Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

**GlobalReplicationGroup**

Consists of a primary cluster that accepts writes and an associated secondary cluster that resides in a different Amazon region. The secondary cluster accepts only reads. The primary cluster automatically replicates updates to the secondary cluster.

- The **GlobalReplicationGroupIdSuffix** represents the name of the Global datastore, which is what you use to associate a secondary cluster.

Type: GlobalReplicationGroup (p. 261) object
Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).

**GlobalReplicationGroupNotFoundFault**

The Global datastore does not exist

HTTP Status Code: 404

**InvalidGlobalReplicationGroupState**

The Global datastore is not available or in primary-only state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidParameterValue**

The value for a parameter is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
IncreaseReplicaCount

Dynamically increases the number of replicas in a Redis (cluster mode disabled) replication group or the number of replica nodes in one or more node groups (shards) of a Redis (cluster mode enabled) replication group. This operation is performed with no cluster down time.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

ApplyImmediately

If True, the number of replica nodes is increased immediately. ApplyImmediately=False is not currently supported.

Type: Boolean
Required: Yes

ReplicationGroupId

The id of the replication group to which you want to add replica nodes.

Type: String
Required: Yes

NewReplicaCount

The number of read replica nodes you want at the completion of this operation. For Redis (cluster mode disabled) replication groups, this is the number of replica nodes in the replication group. For Redis (cluster mode enabled) replication groups, this is the number of replica nodes in each of the replication group's node groups.

Type: Integer
Required: No

ReplicaConfiguration.ConfigureShard.N

A list of ConfigureShard objects that can be used to configure each shard in a Redis (cluster mode enabled) replication group. The ConfigureShard has three members: NewReplicaCount, NodeGroupId, and PreferredAvailabilityZones.

Type: Array of ConfigureShard (p. 251) objects
Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

ReplicationGroup

Contains all of the attributes of a specific Redis replication group.

Type: ReplicationGroup (p. 293) object
Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).

ClusterQuotaForCustomerExceeded

The request cannot be processed because it would exceed the allowed number of clusters per customer.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InsufficientCacheClusterCapacity

The requested cache node type is not available in the specified Availability Zone. For more information, see InsufficientCacheClusterCapacity in the ElastiCache User Guide.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidCacheClusterStateException

The requested cluster is not in the available state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidKMSKeyFault

The KMS key supplied is not valid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterCombination

Two or more incompatible parameters were specified.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterValue

The value for a parameter is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidReplicationGroupStateException

The requested replication group is not in the available state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidVPCNetworkStateFault

The VPC network is in an invalid state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NodeGroupsPerReplicationGroupQuotaExceeded

The request cannot be processed because it would exceed the maximum allowed number of node groups (shards) in a single replication group. The default maximum is 90

HTTP Status Code: 400

NodeQuotaForCustomerExceeded

The request cannot be processed because it would exceed the allowed number of cache nodes per customer.
HTTP Status Code: 400

**NoOperationFault**

The operation was not performed because no changes were required.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**ReplicationGroupNotFoundFault**

The specified replication group does not exist.

HTTP Status Code: 404

## Examples

### Example

The following example increases the replica count to 3 in all node groups of `sample-repl-group`.

```plaintext
https://elasticache.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=IncreaseReplicaCount
&ApplyImmediately=True
&NewReplicaCount=3
&ReplicationGroupId=sample-repl-group
&Version=2015-02-02
&SignatureVersion=4
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&Timestamp=20150202T192317Z
&X-Amz-Credential=<credential>
```

### Example

The following example increases the replica count in two node groups. Because there are multiple node groups, this code only works for Redis (cluster mode enabled) replication groups.

```plaintext
https://elasticache.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=IncreaseReplicaCount
&ApplyImmediately=True
&ReplicaConfiguration.ConfigureShard.1.NodeGroupId=0001
&ReplicaConfiguration.ConfigureShard.1.NewReplicaCount=2
&ReplicaConfiguration.ConfigureShard.1.PreferredAvailabilityZones.PreferredAvailabilityZone.1=us-east-1a
&ReplicaConfiguration.ConfigureShard.1.PreferredAvailabilityZones.PreferredAvailabilityZone.2=us-east-1c
&ReplicaConfiguration.ConfigureShard.2.NodeGroupId=0003
&ReplicaConfiguration.ConfigureShard.2.NewReplicaCount=3
&ReplicaConfiguration.ConfigureShard.2.PreferredAvailabilityZones.PreferredAvailabilityZone.1=us-east-1a
&ReplicaConfiguration.ConfigureShard.2.PreferredAvailabilityZones.PreferredAvailabilityZone.2=us-east-1b
&ReplicaConfiguration.ConfigureShard.2.PreferredAvailabilityZones.PreferredAvailabilityZone.3=us-east-1c
```
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
ListAllowedNodeTypeModifications

Lists all available node types that you can scale your Redis cluster's or replication group's current node type.

When you use the ModifyCacheCluster or ModifyReplicationGroup operations to scale your cluster or replication group, the value of the CacheNodeType parameter must be one of the node types returned by this operation.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

**CacheClusterId**

The name of the cluster you want to scale up to a larger node instance type. ElastiCache uses the cluster id to identify the current node type of this cluster and from that to create a list of node types you can scale up to.

**Important**

You must provide a value for either the CacheClusterId or the ReplicationGroupId.

Type: String

Required: No

**ReplicationGroupId**

The name of the replication group want to scale up to a larger node type. ElastiCache uses the replication group id to identify the current node type being used by this replication group, and from that to create a list of node types you can scale up to.

**Important**

You must provide a value for either the CacheClusterId or the ReplicationGroupId.

Type: String

Required: No

Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

**ScaleDownModifications.member.N**

A string list, each element of which specifies a cache node type which you can use to scale your cluster or replication group. When scaling down a Redis cluster or replication group using ModifyCacheCluster or ModifyReplicationGroup, use a value from this list for the CacheNodeType parameter.

Type: Array of strings

**ScaleUpModifications.member.N**

A string list, each element of which specifies a cache node type which you can use to scale your cluster or replication group.

When scaling up a Redis cluster or replication group using ModifyCacheCluster or ModifyReplicationGroup, use a value from this list for the CacheNodeType parameter.
Type: Array of strings

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).

CacheClusterNotFound

The requested cluster ID does not refer to an existing cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404

InvalidParameterCombination

Two or more incompatible parameters were specified.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterValue

The value for a parameter is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ReplicationGroupNotFoundFault

The specified replication group does not exist.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Examples

ListAllowedNodeTypeModifications for a Cluster

The following example request a list of node types you can use to scale myCluster up.

Sample Request

https://elasticache.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=ListAllowedNodeTypeModifications
&CacheClusterId=mymcachecluster
&SignatureVersion=4
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&Version=2015-02-02
&Timestamp=20150202T192317Z
&X-Amz-Credential=<credential>

ListAllowedNodeTypeModifications for a Replication Group

The following example requests a list of node types you can use to scale myReplGroup up.

Sample Request

https://elasticache.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=ListAllowedNodeTypeModifications
&ReplicationGroupId=myreplgroup
&SignatureVersion=4
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
ListTagsForResource

Lists all tags currently on a named resource.

A tag is a key-value pair where the key and value are case-sensitive. You can use tags to categorize and track all your ElastiCache resources, with the exception of global replication group. When you add or remove tags on replication groups, those actions will be replicated to all nodes in the replication group. For more information, see Resource-level permissions.

If the cluster is not in the available state, ListTagsForResource returns an error.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

**ResourceName**


For more information about ARNs, see Amazon Resource Names (ARNs) and AWS Service Namespaces.

Type: String

Required: Yes

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

**TagList.Tag.N**

A list of tags as key-value pairs.

Type: Array of Tag (p. 321) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).

**CacheClusterNotFound**

The requested cluster ID does not refer to an existing cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**CacheParameterGroupNotFound**

The requested cache parameter group name does not refer to an existing cache parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**CacheSecurityGroupNotFound**

The requested cache security group name does not refer to an existing cache security group.
Amazon ElastiCache API Reference
Examples

HTTP Status Code: 404
**CacheSubnetGroupNotFoundFault**
The requested cache subnet group name does not refer to an existing cache subnet group.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**InvalidARN**
The requested Amazon Resource Name (ARN) does not refer to an existing resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**InvalidReplicationGroupState**
The requested replication group is not in the available state.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**ReplicationGroupNotFoundFault**
The specified replication group does not exist.

HTTP Status Code: 404
**ReservedCacheNodeNotFound**
The requested reserved cache node was not found.

HTTP Status Code: 404
**SnapshotNotFoundFault**
The requested snapshot name does not refer to an existing snapshot.

HTTP Status Code: 404
**UserGroupNotFound**
The user group was not found or does not exist

HTTP Status Code: 404
**UserNotFound**
The user does not exist or could not be found.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**Examples**

**ListTagsForResource**
This example illustrates one usage of ListTagsForResource.

**Sample Request**

```
https://elasticache.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=ListTagsForResource
&SignatureVersion=4
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&Version=2015-02-02
```

API Version 2015-02-02
162
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
ModifyCacheCluster

Modifies the settings for a cluster. You can use this operation to change one or more cluster configuration parameters by specifying the parameters and the new values.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

**CacheClusterId**

The cluster identifier. This value is stored as a lowercase string.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**ApplyImmediately**

If `true`, this parameter causes the modifications in this request and any pending modifications to be applied, asynchronously and as soon as possible, regardless of the PreferredMaintenanceWindow setting for the cluster.

If `false`, changes to the cluster are applied on the next maintenance reboot, or the next failure reboot, whichever occurs first.

**Important**

If you perform a ModifyCacheCluster before a pending modification is applied, the pending modification is replaced by the newer modification.

Valid values: `true` | `false`

Default: `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**AuthToken**

Reserved parameter. The password used to access a password protected server. This parameter must be specified with the auth-token-update parameter. Password constraints:

- Must be only printable ASCII characters
- Must be at least 16 characters and no more than 128 characters in length
- Cannot contain any of the following characters: '/', '"', or '@', '%'

For more information, see AUTH password at AUTH.

Type: String

Required: No

**AuthTokenUpdateStrategy**

Specifies the strategy to use to update the AUTH token. This parameter must be specified with the auth-token parameter. Possible values:

- Rotate
- Set
For more information, see Authenticating Users with Redis AUTH

Type: String
Valid Values: SET | ROTATE | DELETE
Required: No

**AutoMinorVersionUpgrade**

If you are running Redis engine version 6.0 or later, set this parameter to yes if you want to opt-in to the next auto minor version upgrade campaign. This parameter is disabled for previous versions.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

**AZMode**

Specifies whether the new nodes in this Memcached cluster are all created in a single Availability Zone or created across multiple Availability Zones.

Valid values: single-az | cross-az.

This option is only supported for Memcached clusters.

**Note**

You cannot specify single-az if the Memcached cluster already has cache nodes in different Availability Zones. If cross-az is specified, existing Memcached nodes remain in their current Availability Zone. Only newly created nodes are located in different Availability Zones.

Type: String
Valid Values: single-az | cross-az
Required: No

**CacheNodeIdsToRemove.CacheNodeIds.N**

A list of cache node IDs to be removed. A node ID is a numeric identifier (0001, 0002, etc.). This parameter is only valid when NumCacheNodes is less than the existing number of cache nodes. The number of cache node IDs supplied in this parameter must match the difference between the existing number of cache nodes in the cluster or pending cache nodes, whichever is greater, and the value of NumCacheNodes in the request.

For example: If you have 3 active cache nodes, 7 pending cache nodes, and the number of cache nodes in this ModifyCacheCluster call is 5, you must list 2 (7 - 5) cache node IDs to remove.

Type: Array of strings
Required: No

**CacheNodeType**

A valid cache node type that you want to scale this cluster up to.

Type: String
Required: No

**CacheParameterGroupName**

The name of the cache parameter group to apply to this cluster. This change is asynchronously applied as soon as possible for parameters when the ApplyImmediately parameter is specified as true for this request.
Type: String  
Required: No


A list of cache security group names to authorize on this cluster. This change is asynchronously applied as soon as possible.

You can use this parameter only with clusters that are created outside of an Amazon Virtual Private Cloud (Amazon VPC).

Constraints: Must contain no more than 255 alphanumeric characters. Must not be "Default".

Type: Array of strings  
Required: No

**EngineVersion**

The upgraded version of the cache engine to be run on the cache nodes.

**Important:** You can upgrade to a newer engine version (see Selecting a Cache Engine and Version), but you cannot downgrade to an earlier engine version. If you want to use an earlier engine version, you must delete the existing cluster and create it anew with the earlier engine version.

Type: String  
Required: No

**LogDeliveryConfigurations.LogDeliveryConfigurationRequest.N**

Specifies the destination, format and type of the logs.

Type: Array of LogDeliveryConfigurationRequest (p. 270) objects  
Required: No

**NewAvailabilityZones.PreferredAvailabilityZone.N**

**Note**

This option is only supported on Memcached clusters.

The list of Availability Zones where the new Memcached cache nodes are created.

This parameter is only valid when NumCacheNodes in the request is greater than the sum of the number of active cache nodes and the number of cache nodes pending creation (which may be zero). The number of Availability Zones supplied in this list must match the cache nodes being added in this request.

Scenarios:

- **Scenario 1:** You have 3 active nodes and wish to add 2 nodes. Specify NumCacheNodes=5 \((3 + 2)\) and optionally specify two Availability Zones for the two new nodes.

- **Scenario 2:** You have 3 active nodes and 2 nodes pending creation (from the scenario 1 call) and want to add 1 more node. Specify NumCacheNodes=6 \((3 + 2 + 1)\) and optionally specify an Availability Zone for the new node.

- **Scenario 3:** You want to cancel all pending operations. Specify NumCacheNodes=3 to cancel all pending operations.

The Availability Zone placement of nodes pending creation cannot be modified. If you wish to cancel any nodes pending creation, add 0 nodes by setting NumCacheNodes to the number of current nodes.
If `cross-az` is specified, existing Memcached nodes remain in their current Availability Zone. Only newly created nodes can be located in different Availability Zones. For guidance on how to move existing Memcached nodes to different Availability Zones, see the Availability Zone Considerations section of Cache Node Considerations for Memcached.

**Impact of new add/remove requests upon pending requests**

- **Scenario-1**
  - Pending Action: Delete
  - New Request: Delete
  - Result: The new delete, pending or immediate, replaces the pending delete.

- **Scenario-2**
  - Pending Action: Delete
  - New Request: Create
  - Result: The new create, pending or immediate, replaces the pending delete.

- **Scenario-3**
  - Pending Action: Create
  - New Request: Delete
  - Result: The new delete, pending or immediate, replaces the pending create.

- **Scenario-4**
  - Pending Action: Create
  - New Request: Create
  - Result: The new create is added to the pending create.

**Important**

*Important:* If the new create request is **Apply Immediately - Yes**, all creates are performed immediately. If the new create request is **Apply Immediately - No**, all creates are pending.

**Type:** Array of strings

**Required:** No

**NotificationTopicArn**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the Amazon SNS topic to which notifications are sent.

**Note**

The Amazon SNS topic owner must be same as the cluster owner.

**Type:** String

**Required:** No

**NotificationTopicStatus**

The status of the Amazon SNS notification topic. Notifications are sent only if the status is `active`.

**Valid values:** `active` | `inactive`

**Type:** String

**Required:** No

**NumCacheNodes**

The number of cache nodes that the cluster should have. If the value for `NumCacheNodes` is greater than the sum of the number of current cache nodes and the number of cache nodes pending creation (which may be zero), more nodes are added. If the value is less than the number of existing
cache nodes, nodes are removed. If the value is equal to the number of current cache nodes, any pending add or remove requests are canceled.

If you are removing cache nodes, you must use the `CacheNodeIdsToRemove` parameter to provide the IDs of the specific cache nodes to remove.

For clusters running Redis, this value must be 1. For clusters running Memcached, this value must be between 1 and 40.

**Note**

Adding or removing Memcached cache nodes can be applied immediately or as a pending operation (see `ApplyImmediately`).

A pending operation to modify the number of cache nodes in a cluster during its maintenance window, whether by adding or removing nodes in accordance with the scale out architecture, is not queued. The customer's latest request to add or remove nodes to the cluster overrides any previous pending operations to modify the number of cache nodes in the cluster. For example, a request to remove 2 nodes would override a previous pending operation to remove 3 nodes. Similarly, a request to add 2 nodes would override a previous pending operation to remove 3 nodes and vice versa. As Memcached cache nodes may now be provisioned in different Availability Zones with flexible cache node placement, a request to add nodes does not automatically override a previous pending operation to add nodes. The customer can modify the previous pending operation to add more nodes or explicitly cancel the pending request and retry the new request. To cancel pending operations to modify the number of cache nodes in a cluster, use the `ModifyCacheCluster` request and set `NumCacheNodes` equal to the number of cache nodes currently in the cluster.

Type: Integer

Required: No

**PreferredMaintenanceWindow**

Specifies the weekly time range during which maintenance on the cluster is performed. It is specified as a range in the format `ddd:hh24:mi-ddd:hh24:mi` (24H Clock UTC). The minimum maintenance window is a 60 minute period.

Valid values for `ddd` are:
- sun
- mon
- tue
- wed
- thu
- fri
- sat

Example: `sun:23:00-mon:01:30`

Type: String

Required: No

**SecurityGroupIds.SecurityGroupId.N**

Specifies the VPC Security Groups associated with the cluster.

This parameter can be used only with clusters that are created in an Amazon Virtual Private Cloud (Amazon VPC).

Type: Array of strings
Required: No

**SnapshotRetentionLimit**

The number of days for which ElastiCache retains automatic cluster snapshots before deleting them. For example, if you set `SnapshotRetentionLimit` to 5, a snapshot that was taken today is retained for 5 days before being deleted.

**Note**

If the value of `SnapshotRetentionLimit` is set to zero (0), backups are turned off.

Type: Integer

Required: No

**SnapshotWindow**

The daily time range (in UTC) during which ElastiCache begins taking a daily snapshot of your cluster.

Type: String

Required: No

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.

**CacheCluster**

Contains all of the attributes of a specific cluster.

Type: `CacheCluster` (p. 225) object

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).

**CacheClusterNotFound**

The requested cluster ID does not refer to an existing cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**CacheParameterGroupNotFound**

The requested cache parameter group name does not refer to an existing cache parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**CacheSecurityGroupNotFound**

The requested cache security group name does not refer to an existing cache security group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**InsufficientCacheClusterCapacity**

The requested cache node type is not available in the specified Availability Zone. For more information, see `InsufficientCacheClusterCapacity` in the ElastiCache User Guide.

HTTP Status Code: 400
InvalidCacheClusterState

The requested cluster is not in the available state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidCacheSecurityGroupState

The current state of the cache security group does not allow deletion.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterCombination

Two or more incompatible parameters were specified.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterValue

The value for a parameter is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidVPCNetworkStateFault

The VPC network is in an invalid state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NodeQuotaForClusterExceeded

The request cannot be processed because it would exceed the allowed number of cache nodes in a single cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NodeQuotaForCustomerExceeded

The request cannot be processed because it would exceed the allowed number of cache nodes per customer.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

ModifyCacheCluster

This example illustrates one usage of ModifyCacheCluster.

Sample Request

https://elasticache.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=ModifyCacheCluster
&NumCacheNodes=5
&CacheClusterId=simcoprod01
&ApplyImmediately=true
&Version=2015-02-02
&SignatureVersion=4
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&Timestamp=20150202T192317Z
&X-Amz-Credential=<credential>

API Version 2015-02-02
Sample Response

```xml
  <ModifyCacheClusterResult>
    <CacheCluster>
      <CacheParameterGroup>
        <ParameterApplyStatus>in-sync</ParameterApplyStatus>
        <CacheParameterGroupName>default.memcached.4</CacheParameterGroupName>
        <CacheNodeIdsToReboot/>
      </CacheParameterGroup>
      <CacheClusterId>simcoprod01</CacheClusterId>
      <CacheClusterStatus>available</CacheClusterStatus>
      <ConfigurationEndpoint>
        <Port>11211</Port>
        <Address>simcoprod01.m2st2p.cfg.cache.amazonaws.com</Address>
      </ConfigurationEndpoint>
      <CacheNodeType>cache.m1.large</CacheNodeType>
      <Engine>memcached</Engine>
      <PendingModifiedValues>
        <NumCacheNodes>5</NumCacheNodes>
      </PendingModifiedValues>
      <PreferredAvailabilityZone>us-west-2b</PreferredAvailabilityZone>
      <CacheClusterCreateTime>2015-02-02T23:45:20.937Z</CacheClusterCreateTime>
      <EngineVersion>1.4.5</EngineVersion>
      <AutoMinorVersionUpgrade>true</AutoMinorVersionUpgrade>
      <PreferredMaintenanceWindow>fri:04:30-fri:05:30</PreferredMaintenanceWindow>
      <CacheSecurityGroups>
        <CacheSecurityGroup>
          <CacheSecurityGroupName>default</CacheSecurityGroupName>
          <Status>active</Status>
        </CacheSecurityGroup>
      </CacheSecurityGroups>
      <NumCacheNodes>3</NumCacheNodes>
    </CacheCluster>
  </ModifyCacheClusterResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>d5786c6d-b7fe-11e0-9326-b7275b9d4a6c</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</ModifyCacheClusterResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
ModifyCacheParameterGroup

Modifies the parameters of a cache parameter group. You can modify up to 20 parameters in a single request by submitting a list parameter name and value pairs.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

CacheParameterGroupName

The name of the cache parameter group to modify.

Type: String

Required: Yes

ParameterNameValues.ParameterNameValue.N

An array of parameter names and values for the parameter update. You must supply at least one parameter name and value; subsequent arguments are optional. A maximum of 20 parameters may be modified per request.

Type: Array of ParameterNameValue (p. 286) objects

Required: Yes

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

CacheParameterGroupName

The name of the cache parameter group.

Type: String

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).

CacheParameterGroupNotFound

The requested cache parameter group name does not refer to an existing cache parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

InvalidCacheParameterGroupState

The current state of the cache parameter group does not allow the requested operation to occur.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGlobalReplicationGroupState

The Global datastore is not available or in primary-only state.
HTTP Status Code: 400
InvalidParameterCombination

Two or more incompatible parameters were specified.

HTTP Status Code: 400
InvalidParameterValue

The value for a parameter is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

ModifyCacheParameterGroup

This example illustrates one usage of ModifyCacheParameterGroup.

Sample Request

https://elasticache.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=ModifyCacheParameterGroup
&CacheParameterGroupName=mycacheparametergroup
&ParameterNameValues.ParameterNameValue.1.ParameterName=chunk_size_growth_factor
&ParameterNameValues.ParameterNameValue.1.ParameterValue=1.02
&Version=2015-02-02
&SignatureVersion=4
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&Timestamp=20150202T192317Z
&X-Amz-Credential=<credential>

Sample Response

  <ModifyCacheParameterGroupResult>
    <CacheParameterGroupName>mycacheparametergroup</CacheParameterGroupName>
  </ModifyCacheParameterGroupResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>fcedeef2-b7ff-11e0-9326-b7275b9d4a6c</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</ModifyCacheParameterGroupResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
• AWS SDK for PHP V3
• AWS SDK for Python
• AWS SDK for Ruby V3
ModifyCacheSubnetGroup

Modifies an existing cache subnet group.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

CacheSubnetGroupName

The name for the cache subnet group. This value is stored as a lowercase string.

Constraints: Must contain no more than 255 alphanumeric characters or hyphens.

Example: mysubnetgroup

Type: String

Required: Yes

CacheSubnetGroupDescription

A description of the cache subnet group.

Type: String

Required: No

SubnetIds.SubnetIdentifier.N

The EC2 subnet IDs for the cache subnet group.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

CacheSubnetGroup

Represents the output of one of the following operations:

- CreateCacheSubnetGroup
- ModifyCacheSubnetGroup

Type: CacheSubnetGroup (p. 248) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).

CacheSubnetGroupNotFoundFault

The requested cache subnet group name does not refer to an existing cache subnet group.
HTTP Status Code: 400

**CacheSubnetQuotaExceededFault**

The request cannot be processed because it would exceed the allowed number of subnets in a cache subnet group.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidSubnet**

An invalid subnet identifier was specified.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**SubnetInUse**

The requested subnet is being used by another cache subnet group.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**SubnetNotAllowedFault**

At least one subnet ID does not match the other subnet IDs. This mismatch typically occurs when a user sets one subnet ID to a regional Availability Zone and a different one to an outpost. Or when a user sets the subnet ID to an Outpost when not subscribed on this service.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### ModifyCacheSubnetGroup

This example illustrates one usage of ModifyCacheSubnetGroup.

#### Sample Request

```
https://elasticache.amazonaws.com/
?Action=ModifyCacheSubnetGroup
&CacheSubnetGroupName=myCachesubnetgroup
&CacheSubnetGroupDescription=My%20modified%20CacheSubnetGroup
&Version=2015-02-02
&SignatureVersion=4
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&Timestamp=20150202T192317Z
&X-Amz-Credential=<credential>
```

#### Sample Response

```
<ModifyCacheSubnetGroupResponse xmlns="http://elasticache.amazonaws.com/doc/2015-02-02/">
  <ModifyCacheSubnetGroupResult>
    <CacheSubnetGroup>
      <VpcId>990524496922</VpcId>
      <CacheSubnetGroupDescription>My modified CacheSubnetGroup</CacheSubnetGroupDescription>
    </CacheSubnetGroup>
  </ModifyCacheSubnetGroupResult>
</ModifyCacheSubnetGroupResponse>
```

API Version 2015-02-02
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
ModifyGlobalReplicationGroup

Modifies the settings for a Global datastore.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

**ApplyImmediately**

This parameter causes the modifications in this request and any pending modifications to be applied, asynchronously and as soon as possible. Modifications to Global Replication Groups cannot be requested to be applied in PreferredMaintenceWindow.

Type: Boolean

Required: Yes

**GlobalReplicationGroupId**

The name of the Global datastore

Type: String

Required: Yes

**AutomaticFailoverEnabled**

Determines whether a read replica is automatically promoted to read/write primary if the existing primary encounters a failure.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**CacheNodeType**

A valid cache node type that you want to scale this Global datastore to.

Type: String

Required: No

**CacheParameterGroupName**

The name of the cache parameter group to use with the Global datastore. It must be compatible with the major engine version used by the Global datastore.

Type: String

Required: No

**EngineVersion**

The upgraded version of the cache engine to be run on the clusters in the Global datastore.

Type: String

Required: No

**GlobalReplicationGroupDescription**

A description of the Global datastore
Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

GlobalReplicationGroup

Consists of a primary cluster that accepts writes and an associated secondary cluster that resides in a different Amazon region. The secondary cluster accepts only reads. The primary cluster automatically replicates updates to the secondary cluster.

- The GlobalReplicationGroupIdSuffix represents the name of the Global datastore, which is what you use to associate a secondary cluster.

Type: GlobalReplicationGroup (p. 261) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).

GlobalReplicationGroupNotFoundFault

The Global datastore does not exist

HTTP Status Code: 404

InvalidGlobalReplicationGroupState

The Global datastore is not available or in primary-only state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterValue

The value for a parameter is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
ModifyReplicationGroup

Modifies the settings for a replication group.

- Scaling for Amazon ElastiCache for Redis (cluster mode enabled) in the ElastiCache User Guide
- ModifyReplicationGroupShardConfiguration in the ElastiCache API Reference

**Note**

This operation is valid for Redis only.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

**ReplicationGroupId**

The identifier of the replication group to modify.

Type: String  
Required: Yes

**ApplyImmediately**

If `true`, this parameter causes the modifications in this request and any pending modifications to be applied, asynchronously and as soon as possible, regardless of the PreferredMaintenanceWindow setting for the replication group.

If `false`, changes to the nodes in the replication group are applied on the next maintenance reboot, or the next failure reboot, whichever occurs first.

Valid values: `true` | `false`

Default: `false`

Type: Boolean  
Required: No

**AuthToken**

Reserved parameter. The password used to access a password protected server. This parameter must be specified with the `auth-token-update-strategy` parameter. Password constraints:

- Must be only printable ASCII characters
- Must be at least 16 characters and no more than 128 characters in length
- Cannot contain any of the following characters: '/', '"', or '@', '%'

For more information, see AUTH password at AUTH.

Type: String  
Required: No

**AuthTokenUpdateStrategy**

Specifies the strategy to use to update the AUTH token. This parameter must be specified with the `auth-token` parameter. Possible values:

- Rotate
- **Set**
  
  For more information, see [Authenticating Users with Redis AUTH](#).

  Type: String

  Valid Values: **SET | ROTATE | DELETE**

  Required: No

- **AutomaticFailoverEnabled**
  
  Determines whether a read replica is automatically promoted to read/write primary if the existing primary encounters a failure.

  Valid values: **true | false**

  Type: Boolean

  Required: No

- **AutoMinorVersionUpgrade**
  
  If you are running Redis engine version 6.0 or later, set this parameter to `true` if you want to opt-in to the next auto minor version upgrade campaign. This parameter is disabled for previous versions.

  Type: Boolean

  Required: No

- **CacheNodeType**
  
  A valid cache node type that you want to scale this replication group to.

  Type: String

  Required: No

- **CacheParameterGroupName**
  
  The name of the cache parameter group to apply to all of the clusters in this replication group. This change is asynchronously applied as soon as possible for parameters when the `ApplyImmediately` parameter is specified as `true` for this request.

  Type: String

  Required: No

  
  A list of cache security group names to authorize for the clusters in this replication group. This change is asynchronously applied as soon as possible.

  This parameter can be used only with replication group containing clusters running outside of an Amazon Virtual Private Cloud (Amazon V PC).

  Constraints: Must contain no more than 255 alphanumeric characters. Must not be `Default`.

  Type: Array of strings

  Required: No

- **EngineVersion**
  
  The upgraded version of the cache engine to be run on the clusters in the replication group.
**Important:** You can upgrade to a newer engine version (see Selecting a Cache Engine and Version), but you cannot downgrade to an earlier engine version. If you want to use an earlier engine version, you must delete the existing replication group and create it anew with the earlier engine version.

Type: String

Required: No

**LogDeliveryConfigurations.LogDeliveryConfigurationRequest.N**

Specifies the destination, format and type of the logs.

Type: Array of LogDeliveryConfigurationRequest (p. 270) objects

Required: No

**MultiAZEnabled**

A flag to indicate MultiAZ is enabled.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**NodeGroupId**

Deprecated. This parameter is not used.

Type: String

Required: No

**NotificationTopicArn**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the Amazon SNS topic to which notifications are sent.

**Note**

The Amazon SNS topic owner must be same as the replication group owner.

Type: String

Required: No

**NotificationTopicStatus**

The status of the Amazon SNS notification topic for the replication group. Notifications are sent only if the status is active.

Valid values: active | inactive

Type: String

Required: No

**PreferredMaintenanceWindow**

Specifies the weekly time range during which maintenance on the cluster is performed. It is specified as a range in the format ddd:hh24:mi-ddd:hh24:mi (24H Clock UTC). The minimum maintenance window is a 60 minute period.

Valid values for ddd are:

- sun
- mon
- tue
Request Parameters

- wed
- thu
- fri
- sat

Example: sun:23:00–mon:01:30

Type: String

Required: No

**PrimaryClusterId**

For replication groups with a single primary, if this parameter is specified, ElastiCache promotes the specified cluster in the specified replication group to the primary role. The nodes of all other clusters in the replication group are read replicas.

Type: String

Required: No

**RemoveUserGroups**

Removes the user group associated with this replication group.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**ReplicationGroupDescription**

A description for the replication group. Maximum length is 255 characters.

Type: String

Required: No

**SecurityGroupIds.SecurityGroupId.N**

Specifies the VPC Security Groups associated with the clusters in the replication group.

This parameter can be used only with replication group containing clusters running in an Amazon Virtual Private Cloud (Amazon VPC).

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

**SnapshotRetentionLimit**

The number of days for which ElastiCache retains automatic node group (shard) snapshots before deleting them. For example, if you set SnapshotRetentionLimit to 5, a snapshot that was taken today is retained for 5 days before being deleted.

**Important** If the value of SnapshotRetentionLimit is set to zero (0), backups are turned off.

Type: Integer

Required: No

**SnapshottingClusterId**

The cluster ID that is used as the daily snapshot source for the replication group. This parameter cannot be set for Redis (cluster mode enabled) replication groups.
Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

ReplicationGroup

Contains all of the attributes of a specific Redis replication group.

Type: ReplicationGroup (p. 293) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).

CacheClusterNotFound

The requested cluster ID does not refer to an existing cluster.
HTTP Status Code: 404
**CacheParameterGroupNotFound**
The requested cache parameter group name does not refer to an existing cache parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404
**CacheSecurityGroupNotFound**
The requested cache security group name does not refer to an existing cache security group.

HTTP Status Code: 404
**InsufficientCacheClusterCapacity**
The requested cache node type is not available in the specified Availability Zone. For more information, see InsufficientCacheClusterCapacity in the ElastiCache User Guide.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**InvalidCacheClusterState**
The requested cluster is not in the available state.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**InvalidCacheSecurityGroupState**
The current state of the cache security group does not allow deletion.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**InvalidKMSKeyFault**
The KMS key supplied is not valid.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**InvalidParameterCombination**
Two or more incompatible parameters were specified.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**InvalidParameterValue**
The value for a parameter is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**InvalidReplicationGroupState**
The requested replication group is not in the available state.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**InvalidUserGroupState**
The user group is not in an active state.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**InvalidVPCNetworkStateFault**
The VPC network is in an invalid state.
NodeQuotaForClusterExceeded

The request cannot be processed because it would exceed the allowed number of cache nodes in a single cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NodeQuotaForCustomerExceeded

The request cannot be processed because it would exceed the allowed number of cache nodes per customer.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ReplicationGroupNotFoundFault

The specified replication group does not exist.

HTTP Status Code: 404

UserGroupNotFound

The user group was not found or does not exist

HTTP Status Code: 404

Examples

ModifyReplicationGroup

This example illustrates one usage of ModifyReplicationGroup.

Sample Request


Sample Response

<ModifyReplicationGroupResponse xmlns="http://elasticache.amazonaws.com/doc/2015-02-02/">  <ModifyReplicationGroupResult>   <ReplicationGroup>      <SnapshottingClusterId>my-redis-primary</SnapshottingClusterId>      <MemberClusters>         <ClusterId>my-redis-primary</ClusterId>         <ClusterId>my-replica-1</ClusterId>      </MemberClusters>   </ReplicationGroup> </ModifyReplicationGroupResponse>
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
ModifyReplicationGroupShardConfiguration

Modifies a replication group's shards (node groups) by allowing you to add shards, remove shards, or rebalance the keyspaces among existing shards.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

ApplyImmediately

Indicates that the shard reconfiguration process begins immediately. At present, the only permitted value for this parameter is true.

Value: true
Type: Boolean
Required: Yes

NodeGroupCount

The number of node groups (shards) that results from the modification of the shard configuration.

Type: Integer
Required: Yes

ReplicationGroupId

The name of the Redis (cluster mode enabled) cluster (replication group) on which the shards are to be configured.

Type: String
Required: Yes

NodeGroupsToRemove.NodeGroupId

If the value of NodeGroupCount is less than the current number of node groups (shards), then either NodeGroupsToRemove or NodeGroupsToRetain is required. NodeGroupsToRemove is a list of NodeGroupId to remove from the cluster.

ElastiCache for Redis will attempt to remove all node groups listed by NodeGroupsToRemove from the cluster.

Type: Array of strings
Pattern: \d+
Required: No

NodeGroupsToRetain.NodeGroupId

If the value of NodeGroupCount is less than the current number of node groups (shards), then either NodeGroupsToRemove or NodeGroupsToRetain is required. NodeGroupsToRetain is a list of NodeGroupId to retain in the cluster.

Type: Array of strings
Pattern: \d+
Required: No
ElastiCache for Redis will attempt to remove all node groups except those listed by `NodeGroupsToRetain` from the cluster.

Type: Array of strings


Pattern: \d+

Required: No

**ReshardingConfiguration.ReshardingConfiguration.N**

Specifies the preferred availability zones for each node group in the cluster. If the value of `NodeGroupCount` is greater than the current number of node groups (shards), you can use this parameter to specify the preferred availability zones of the cluster's shards. If you omit this parameter ElastiCache selects availability zones for you.

You can specify this parameter only if the value of `NodeGroupCount` is greater than the current number of node groups (shards).

Type: Array of `ReshardingConfiguration` (p. 307) objects

Required: No

---

### Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

**ReplicationGroup**

Contains all of the attributes of a specific Redis replication group.

Type: `ReplicationGroup` (p. 293) object

---

### Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).

**InsufficientCacheClusterCapacity**

The requested cache node type is not available in the specified Availability Zone. For more information, see `InsufficientCacheClusterCapacity` in the ElastiCache User Guide.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidCacheClusterState**

The requested cluster is not in the available state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidKMSKeyFault**

The KMS key supplied is not valid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidParameterCombination**

Two or more incompatible parameters were specified.
HTTP Status Code: 400
InvalidParameterValue

The value for a parameter is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400
InvalidReplicationGroupState

The requested replication group is not in the available state.

HTTP Status Code: 400
InvalidVPCNetworkStateFault

The VPC network is in an invalid state.

HTTP Status Code: 400
NodeGroupsPerReplicationGroupQuotaExceeded

The request cannot be processed because it would exceed the maximum allowed number of node groups (shards) in a single replication group. The default maximum is 90.

HTTP Status Code: 400
NodeQuotaForCustomerExceeded

The request cannot be processed because it would exceed the allowed number of cache nodes per customer.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ReplicationGroupNotFoundFault

The specified replication group does not exist.

Examples

Add shards

The following example adds shards to the replication group my-cluster so that at the completion of the call there are 4 shards. The availability zones for the nodes in the shards are specified by the parameter ReshardingConfiguration.ReshardingConfiguration.N.PreferredAvailabilityZones.AvailabilityZone.N. If there are already 4 shards in this replication group, the call fails.

https://elasticache.us-east-2.amazonaws.com/
   ?Action=ModifyReplicationGroupShardConfiguration
   &ApplyImmediately=true
   &NodeGroupCount=4
   &ReplicationGroupId=my-cluster
   &ReshardingConfiguration.ReshardingConfiguration.1.PreferredAvailabilityZones.AvailabilityZone.1=us-east-2a
   &ReshardingConfiguration.ReshardingConfiguration.1.PreferredAvailabilityZones.AvailabilityZone.2=us-east-2c
Remove shards

The following example removes two shards from the replication group `my-cluster`, leaving 2 shards. When removing shards, the parameter `NodeGroupsToRemove.NodeGroupToRemove` is required.

You cannot remove the last shard leaving zero shards.

```
https://elasticache.us-east-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=ModifyReplicationGroupShardConfiguration
&ApplyImmediately=true
&NodeGroupCount=2
&ReplicationGroupId=my-cluster
&NodeGroupsToRemove.NodeGroupToRemove.1=0002
&NodeGroupsToRemove.NodeGroupToRemove.2=0003
&Version=2015-02-02
&SignatureVersion=4
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&Timestamp=20171002T192317Z
&X-Amz-Credential=<credential>
```

Rebalance shards

The following rebalances the keyspaces among the existing shards in the replication group `my-cluster`. The value specified by `NodeGroupCount` must be the existing number of shards. If the keyspaces are already balanced the call fails.

```
https://elasticache.us-east-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=ModifyReplicationGroupShardConfiguration
&ApplyImmediately=true
&NodeGroupCount=4
&ReplicationGroupId=my-cluster
&Version=2015-02-02
&SignatureVersion=4
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&Timestamp=20171002T192317Z
&X-Amz-Credential=<credential>
```
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
ModifyUser

Changes user password(s) and/or access string.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

**UserId**

The ID of the user.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: \[a-zA-Z]\[a-zA-Z0-9-\]*

Required: Yes

**AccessString**

Access permissions string used for this user.

Type: String

Pattern: .\S.*

Required: No

**AppendAccessString**

Adds additional user permissions to the access string.

Type: String

Pattern: .\S.*

Required: No

**NoPasswordRequired**

Indicates no password is required for the user.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**Passwords.member.N**

The passwords belonging to the user. You are allowed up to two.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item.

Required: No

Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.
**AccessString**

Access permissions string used for this user.

Type: String

**ARN**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the user.

Type: String

**Authentication**

Denotes whether the user requires a password to authenticate.

Type: Authentication (p. 223) object

**Engine**

The current supported value is Redis.

Type: String

Pattern: [a-zA-Z]*

**MinimumEngineVersion**

The minimum engine version required, which is Redis 6.0

Type: String

**Status**

Indicates the user status. Can be "active", "modifying" or "deleting".

Type: String

**UserGroupIds.member.N**

Returns a list of the user group IDs the user belongs to.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: [a-zA-Z][a-zA-Z0-9\-]*

**UserId**

The ID of the user.

Type: String

**UserName**

The username of the user.

Type: String

---

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).

**InvalidParameterCombination**

Two or more incompatible parameters were specified.
HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidParameterValue**

The value for a parameter is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidUserState**

The user is not in active state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**ServiceLinkedRoleNotFoundFault**

The specified service linked role (SLR) was not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**UserNotFound**

The user does not exist or could not be found.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**See Also**

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
ModifyUserGroup

Changes the list of users that belong to the user group.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

**UserGroupId**

The ID of the user group.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**UserIdsToAdd.member.N**

The list of user IDs to add to the user group.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: [a-zA-Z][a-zA-Z0-9\-]*

Required: No

**UserIdsToRemove.member.N**

The list of user IDs to remove from the user group.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: [a-zA-Z][a-zA-Z0-9\-]*

Required: No

Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

**ARN**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the user group.

Type: String

**Engine**

The current supported value is Redis.

Type: String
Patterns: [a-zA-Z]*

MinimumEngineVersion
The minimum engine version required, which is Redis 6.0
Type: String

PendingChanges
A list of updates being applied to the user group.
Type: UserGroupPendingChanges (p. 331) object

ReplicationGroups.member.N
A list of replication groups that the user group can access.
Type: Array of strings

Status
Indicates user group status. Can be "creating", "active", "modifying", "deleting".
Type: String

UserGroupId
The ID of the user group.
Type: String

UserIds.member.N
The list of user IDs that belong to the user group.
Type: Array of strings
Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.
Pattern: [a-zA-Z][a-zA-Z0-9-]*

Errors
For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).

DefaultUserRequired
You must add default user to a user group.
HTTP Status Code: 400

DuplicateUserName
A user with this username already exists.
HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterCombination
Two or more incompatible parameters were specified.
HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterValue
The value for a parameter is invalid.
HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidUserGroupState**

The user group is not in an active state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**ServiceLinkedRoleNotFoundFault**

The specified service linked role (SLR) was not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**UserGroupNotFound**

The user group was not found or does not exist.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**UserNotFound**

The user does not exist or could not be found.

HTTP Status Code: 404

---

**See Also**

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
PurchaseReservedCacheNodesOffering

Allows you to purchase a reserved cache node offering. Reserved nodes are not eligible for cancellation and are non-refundable. For more information, see Managing Costs with Reserved Nodes for Redis or Managing Costs with Reserved Nodes for Memcached.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

ReservedCacheNodesOfferingId

The ID of the reserved cache node offering to purchase.

Example: 438012d3-4052-4cc7-b2e3-8d3372e0e706

Type: String

Required: Yes

CacheNodeCount

The number of cache node instances to reserve.

Default: 1

Type: Integer

Required: No

ReservedCacheNodeId

A customer-specified identifier to track this reservation.

Note
The Reserved Cache Node ID is an unique customer-specified identifier to track this reservation. If this parameter is not specified, ElastiCache automatically generates an identifier for the reservation.

Example: myreservationID

Type: String

Required: No

Tags.Tag.N

A list of tags to be added to this resource. A tag is a key-value pair. A tag key must be accompanied by a tag value, although null is accepted.

Type: Array of Tag (p. 321) objects

Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.
ReservedCacheNode

Represents the output of a PurchaseReservedCacheNodesOffering operation.

Type: ReservedCacheNode (p. 300) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).

InvalidParameterCombination

Two or more incompatible parameters were specified.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterValue

The value for a parameter is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ReservedCacheNodeAlreadyExists

You already have a reservation with the given identifier.

HTTP Status Code: 404

ReservedCacheNodeQuotaExceeded

The request cannot be processed because it would exceed the user's cache node quota.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ReservedCacheNodesOfferingNotFound

The requested cache node offering does not exist.

HTTP Status Code: 404

TagQuotaPerResourceExceeded

The request cannot be processed because it would cause the resource to have more than the allowed number of tags. The maximum number of tags permitted on a resource is 50.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

PurchaseReservedCacheNodesOffering

This example illustrates one usage of PurchaseReservedCacheNodesOffering.

Sample Request

```
https://elasticache.amazonaws.com/
?Action=PurchaseReservedCacheNodesOffering
&ReservedCacheNodeId=myreservationID
&ReservedCacheNodesOfferingId=438012d3-4052-4cc7-b2e3-8d3372e0e706
&CacheNodeCount=1
```
Sample Response

```xml
<PurchaseReservedCacheNodesOfferingResponse xmlns="http://elasticache.amazonaws.com/doc/2015-02-02/">
  <PurchaseReservedCacheNodesOfferingResult>
    <ReservedCacheNode>
      <OfferingType>Medium Utilization</OfferingType>
      <RecurringCharges/>
      <ProductDescription>memcached</ProductDescription>
      <ReservedCacheNodesOfferingId>438012d3-4052-4cc7-b2e3-8d3372e0e706</ReservedCacheNodesOfferingId>
      <State>payment-pending</State>
      <ReservedCacheNodeCount>10</ReservedCacheNodeCount>
      <StartTime>2015-02-02T23:24:56.577Z</StartTime>
      <Duration>31536000</Duration>
      <FixedPrice>123.0</FixedPrice>
      <UsagePrice>0.123</UsagePrice>
      <CacheNodeType>cache.m1.small</CacheNodeType>
    </ReservedCacheNode>
  </PurchaseReservedCacheNodesOfferingResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>7f099991-29cf-11e3-bd06-6fe008f046c3</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</PurchaseReservedCacheNodesOfferingResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
RebalanceSlotsInGlobalReplicationGroup

Redistribute slots to ensure uniform distribution across existing shards in the cluster.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

**ApplyImmediately**

If `true`, redistribution is applied immediately.

Type: Boolean

Required: Yes

**GlobalReplicationGroupId**

The name of the Global datastore

Type: String

Required: Yes

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.

**GlobalReplicationGroup**

Consists of a primary cluster that accepts writes and an associated secondary cluster that resides in a different Amazon region. The secondary cluster accepts only reads. The primary cluster automatically replicates updates to the secondary cluster.

- The `GlobalReplicationGroupIdSuffix` represents the name of the Global datastore, which is what you use to associate a secondary cluster.

Type: `GlobalReplicationGroup` (p. 261) object

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).

**GlobalReplicationGroupNotFoundFault**

The Global datastore does not exist

HTTP Status Code: 404

**InvalidGlobalReplicationGroupState**

The Global datastore is not available or in primary-only state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidParameterValue**

The value for a parameter is invalid.
HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
RebootCacheCluster

Reboots some, or all, of the cache nodes within a provisioned cluster. This operation applies any modified cache parameter groups to the cluster. The reboot operation takes place as soon as possible, and results in a momentary outage to the cluster. During the reboot, the cluster status is set to REBOOTING.

The reboot causes the contents of the cache (for each cache node being rebooted) to be lost.

When the reboot is complete, a cluster event is created.

Rebooting a cluster is currently supported on Memcached and Redis (cluster mode disabled) clusters. Rebooting is not supported on Redis (cluster mode enabled) clusters.

If you make changes to parameters that require a Redis (cluster mode enabled) cluster reboot for the changes to be applied, see Rebooting a Cluster for an alternate process.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

CacheClusterId

The cluster identifier. This parameter is stored as a lowercase string.

Type: String

Required: Yes

CacheNodeIdsToReboot.CacheNodeId.N

A list of cache node IDs to reboot. A node ID is a numeric identifier (0001, 0002, etc.). To reboot an entire cluster, specify all of the cache node IDs.

Type: Array of strings

Required: Yes

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

CacheCluster

Contains all of the attributes of a specific cluster.

Type: CacheCluster (p. 225) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).

CacheClusterNotFound

The requested cluster ID does not refer to an existing cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404
InvalidCacheClusterState

The requested cluster is not in the available state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

RebootCacheCluster

This example illustrates one usage of RebootCacheCluster.

Sample Request

```xml
https://elasticache.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=RebootCacheCluster
&CacheClusterId=mycache
&CacheNodeIdsToReboot.CacheNodeId.1=0001
&CacheNodeIdsToReboot.CacheNodeId.2=0002
&CacheNodeIdsToReboot.CacheNodeId.3=0003
&Version=2015-02-02
&SignatureVersion=4
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&Timestamp=20150202T192317Z
&X-Amz-Credential=<credential>
```

Sample Response

```xml
 <RebootCacheClusterResult>
  <CacheCluster>
   <CacheClusterStatus>rebooting cluster nodes</CacheClusterStatus>
   <CacheParameterGroup>
    <CacheParameterGroupName>default.memcached1.4</CacheParameterGroupName>
    <ParameterApplyStatus>in-sync</ParameterApplyStatus>
   </CacheParameterGroup>
  </CacheCluster>
 </RebootCacheClusterResult>
</RebootCacheClusterResponse>
```
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
RemoveTagsFromResource

Removes the tags identified by the TagKeys list from the named resource. A tag is a key-value pair where the key and value are case-sensitive. You can use tags to categorize and track all your ElastiCache resources, with the exception of global replication group. When you add or remove tags on replication groups, those actions will be replicated to all nodes in the replication group. For more information, see Resource-level permissions.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

**ResourceName**


For more information about ARNs, see Amazon Resource Names (ARNs) and Amazon Service Namespaces.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**TagKeys.member.N**

A list of TagKeys identifying the tags you want removed from the named resource.

Type: Array of strings

Required: Yes

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.

**TagList.Tag.N**

A list of tags as key-value pairs.

Type: Array of Tag (p. 321) objects

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).

**CacheClusterNotFound**

The requested cluster ID does not refer to an existing cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**CacheParameterGroupNotFound**

The requested cache parameter group name does not refer to an existing cache parameter group.
HTTP Status Code: 404
**CacheSecurityGroupNotFound**
The requested cache security group name does not refer to an existing cache security group.

HTTP Status Code: 404
**CacheSubnetGroupNotFoundFault**
The requested cache subnet group name does not refer to an existing cache subnet group.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**InvalidARN**
The requested Amazon Resource Name (ARN) does not refer to an existing resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**InvalidReplicationGroupState**
The requested replication group is not in the available state.

HTTP Status Code: 404
**ReplicationGroupNotFoundFault**
The specified replication group does not exist.

HTTP Status Code: 404
**ReservedCacheNodeNotFound**
The requested reserved cache node was not found.

HTTP Status Code: 404
**SnapshotNotFoundFault**
The requested snapshot name does not refer to an existing snapshot.

HTTP Status Code: 404
**TagNotFound**
The requested tag was not found on this resource.

HTTP Status Code: 404
**UserGroupNotFound**
The user group was not found or does not exist

HTTP Status Code: 404
**UserNotFound**
The user does not exist or could not be found.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**Examples**

**RemoveTagsFromResource**
This example illustrates one usage of RemoveTagsFromResource.
Sample Request

https://elasticache.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
  ?Action=RemoveTagsFromResource
  &SignatureVersion=4
  &SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
  &TagKeys.TagKey.1=service
  &TagKeys.TagKey.2=organization
  &Version=2015-02-02
  &Timestamp=20150202T192317Z
  &X-Amz-Credential=<credential>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
ResetCacheParameterGroup

Modifies the parameters of a cache parameter group to the engine or system default value. You can reset specific parameters by submitting a list of parameter names. To reset the entire cache parameter group, specify the ResetAllParameters and CacheParameterGroupName parameters.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

CacheParameterGroupName

The name of the cache parameter group to reset.

Type: String

Required: Yes

ParameterNameValues.ParameterNameValue.N

An array of parameter names to reset to their default values. If ResetAllParameters is true, do not use ParameterNameValues. If ResetAllParameters is false, you must specify the name of at least one parameter to reset.

Type: Array of ParameterNameValue (p. 286) objects

Required: No

ResetAllParameters

If true, all parameters in the cache parameter group are reset to their default values. If false, only the parameters listed by ParameterNameValues are reset to their default values.

Valid values: true | false

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

CacheParameterGroupName

The name of the cache parameter group.

Type: String

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).

CacheParameterGroupNotFound

The requested cache parameter group name does not refer to an existing cache parameter group.
HTTP Status Code: 404
**InvalidCacheParameterGroupState**

The current state of the cache parameter group does not allow the requested operation to occur.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**InvalidGlobalReplicationGroupState**

The Global datastore is not available or in primary-only state.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**InvalidParameterCombination**

Two or more incompatible parameters were specified.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**InvalidParameterValue**

The value for a parameter is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

**ResetCacheParameterGroup**

This example illustrates one usage of ResetCacheParameterGroup.

**Sample Request**

```plaintext
https://elasticache.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=ResetCacheParameterGroup
&ResetAllParameters=true
&CacheParameterGroupName=mycacheparametergroup1
&Version=2015-02-02
&SignatureVersion=4
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&Timestamp=20150202T192317Z
&X-Amz-Credential=<credential>
```

**Sample Response**

```xml
  <ResetCacheParameterGroupResult>
    <CacheParameterGroupName>mycacheparametergroup1</CacheParameterGroupName>
  </ResetCacheParameterGroupResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>cb7cc855-b9d2-11e3-8a16-7978bb24ffdd</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</ResetCacheParameterGroupResponse>
```

**See Also**

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:
• AWS Command Line Interface
• AWS SDK for .NET
• AWS SDK for C++
• AWS SDK for Go
• AWS SDK for Java V2
• AWS SDK for JavaScript
• AWS SDK for PHP V3
• AWS SDK for Python
• AWS SDK for Ruby V3
RevokeCacheSecurityGroupIngress

RevokeCacheSecurityGroupIngress

Reveokes ingress from a cache security group. Use this operation to disallow access from an Amazon EC2 security group that had been previously authorized.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

CacheSecurityGroupName

The name of the cache security group to revoke ingress from.

Type: String

Required: Yes

EC2SecurityGroupName

The name of the Amazon EC2 security group to revoke access from.

Type: String

Required: Yes

EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId

The Amazon account number of the Amazon EC2 security group owner. Note that this is not the same thing as an Amazon access key ID - you must provide a valid Amazon account number for this parameter.

Type: String

Required: Yes

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

CacheSecurityGroup

Represents the output of one of the following operations:

- AuthorizeCacheSecurityGroupIngress
- CreateCacheSecurityGroup
- RevokeCacheSecurityGroupIngress

Type: CacheSecurityGroup (p. 245) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).

AuthorizationNotFound

The specified Amazon EC2 security group is not authorized for the specified cache security group.
HTTP Status Code: 404
**CacheSecurityGroupNameNotFound**

The requested cache security group name does not refer to an existing cache security group.

HTTP Status Code: 404
**InvalidCacheSecurityGroupState**

The current state of the cache security group does not allow deletion.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**InvalidParameterCombination**

Two or more incompatible parameters were specified.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**InvalidParameterValue**

The value for a parameter is invalid.

Examples

**RevokeCacheSecurityGroupIngress**

This example illustrates one usage of RevokeCacheSecurityGroupIngress.

**Sample Request**

```plaintext
https://elasticache.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=RevokeCacheSecurityGroupIngress
&EC2SecurityGroupName=default
&CacheSecurityGroupName=mygroup
&EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId=1234-5678-1234
&Version=2015-02-02
&SignatureVersion=4
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&Timestamp=20150202T192317Z
&X-Amz-Credential=<credential>
```

**Sample Response**

```xml
  <RevokeCacheSecurityGroupIngressResult>
    <CacheSecurityGroup>
      <EC2SecurityGroups>
        <EC2SecurityGroup>
          <Status>revoking</Status>
          <EC2SecurityGroupName>default</EC2SecurityGroupName>
          <EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId>123456781234</EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId>
        </EC2SecurityGroup>
      </EC2SecurityGroups>
      <CacheSecurityGroupName>mygroup</CacheSecurityGroupName>
      <OwnerId>123456789012</OwnerId>
    </CacheSecurityGroup>
  </RevokeCacheSecurityGroupIngressResult>
</RevokeCacheSecurityGroupIngressResponse>
```
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
StartMigration

Start the migration of data.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

CustomerNodeEndpointList.member
List of endpoints from which data should be migrated. For Redis (cluster mode disabled), list should have only one element.
Type: Array of CustomerNodeEndpoint (p. 253) objects
Required: Yes

ReplicationGroupId
The ID of the replication group to which data should be migrated.
Type: String
Required: Yes

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

ReplicationGroup
Contains all of the attributes of a specific Redis replication group.
Type: ReplicationGroup (p. 293) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).

InvalidParameterValue
The value for a parameter is invalid.
HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidReplicationGroupState
The requested replication group is not in the available state.
HTTP Status Code: 400

ReplicationGroupAlreadyUnderMigrationFault
The targeted replication group is not available.
HTTP Status Code: 400
ReplicationGroupNotFoundFault

The specified replication group does not exist.

HTTP Status Code: 404

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
TestFailover

Represents the input of a TestFailover operation which test automatic failover on a specified node group (called shard in the console) in a replication group (called cluster in the console).

This API is designed for testing the behavior of your application in case of ElastiCache failover. It is not designed to be an operational tool for initiating a failover to overcome a problem you may have with the cluster. Moreover, in certain conditions such as large-scale operational events, Amazon may block this API.

Note the following

- A customer can use this operation to test automatic failover on up to 5 shards (called node groups in the ElastiCache API and Amazon CLI) in any rolling 24-hour period.
- If calling this operation on shards in different clusters (called replication groups in the API and CLI), the calls can be made concurrently.
- If calling this operation multiple times on different shards in the same Redis (cluster mode enabled) replication group, the first node replacement must complete before a subsequent call can be made.
- To determine whether the node replacement is complete you can check Events using the Amazon ElastiCache console, the Amazon CLI, or the ElastiCache API. Look for the following automatic failover related events, listed here in order of occurrence:
  1. Replication group message: Test Failover API called for node group <node-group-id>
  2. Cache cluster message: Failover from primary node <primary-node-id> to replica node <node-id> completed
  3. Replication group message: Failover from primary node <primary-node-id> to replica node <node-id> completed
  4. Cache cluster message: Recovering cache nodes <node-id>
  5. Cache cluster message: Finished recovery for cache nodes <node-id>

For more information see:
- Viewing ElastiCache Events in the ElastiCache User Guide
- DescribeEvents in the ElastiCache API Reference

Also see, Testing Multi-AZ in the ElastiCache User Guide.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 333).

NodeGroupId

The name of the node group (called shard in the console) in this replication group on which automatic failover is to be tested. You may test automatic failover on up to 5 node groups in any rolling 24-hour period.

Type: String


Pattern: \d+

Required: Yes
Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

**ReplicationGroup**

Contains all of the attributes of a specific Redis replication group.

Type: [ReplicationGroup](p. 293) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 335).

**APICallRateForCustomerExceeded**

The customer has exceeded the allowed rate of API calls.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidCacheClusterState**

The requested cluster is not in the available state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidKMSKeyFault**

The KMS key supplied is not valid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidParameterCombination**

Two or more incompatible parameters were specified.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidParameterValue**

The value for a parameter is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidReplicationGroupState**

The requested replication group is not in the available state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**NodeGroupNotFoundFault**

The node group specified by the NodeGroupId parameter could not be found. Please verify that the node group exists and that you spelled the NodeGroupId value correctly.
HTTP Status Code: 404

ReplicationGroupNotFoundFault

The specified replication group does not exist.

HTTP Status Code: 404

TestFailoverNotAvailableFault

The TestFailover action is not available.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example

The following example tests automatic failover on the Redis (cluster mode disabled) replication group (console: cluster) redis00. Since there is only one node group in Redis (cluster mode disabled) clusters, the NodeGroupId will always be <cluster-name>-0001.

Sample Request

https://elasticache.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=TestFailover
&NodeGroupId=redis00-0001
&ReplicationGroupId=redis00
&Version=2015-02-02
&SignatureVersion=4
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&Timestamp=20170418T192317Z
&X-Amz-Credential=<credential>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
Data Types

The Amazon ElastiCache API contains several data types that various actions use. This section describes each data type in detail.

Note
The order of each element in a data type structure is not guaranteed. Applications should not assume a particular order.

The following data types are supported:

- Authentication (p. 223)
- AvailabilityZone (p. 224)
- CacheCluster (p. 225)
- CacheEngineVersion (p. 232)
- CacheNode (p. 234)
- CacheNodeTypeSpecificParameter (p. 237)
- CacheNodeTypeSpecificValue (p. 239)
- CacheNodeUpdateStatus (p. 240)
- CacheParameterGroup (p. 242)
- CacheParameterGroupStatus (p. 244)
- CacheSecurityGroup (p. 245)
- CacheSecurityGroupMembership (p. 247)
- CacheSubnetGroup (p. 248)
- CloudWatchLogsDestinationDetails (p. 250)
- ConfigureShard (p. 251)
- CustomerNodeEndpoint (p. 253)
- DestinationDetails (p. 254)
- EC2SecurityGroup (p. 255)
- Endpoint (p. 256)
- EngineDefaults (p. 257)
- Event (p. 258)
- Filter (p. 259)
- GlobalNodeGroup (p. 260)
- GlobalReplicationGroup (p. 261)
- GlobalReplicationGroupInfo (p. 264)
- GlobalReplicationGroupMember (p. 265)
- KinesisFirehoseDestinationDetails (p. 267)
- LogDeliveryConfiguration (p. 268)
- LogDeliveryConfigurationRequest (p. 270)
- NodeGroup (p. 272)
- NodeGroupConfiguration (p. 274)
- NodeGroupMember (p. 276)
- NodeGroupMemberUpdateStatus (p. 278)
- NodeGroupUpdateStatus (p. 280)
- NodeSnapshot (p. 281)
• NotificationConfiguration (p. 283)
• Parameter (p. 284)
• ParameterNameValue (p. 286)
• PendingLogDeliveryConfiguration (p. 287)
• PendingModifiedValues (p. 288)
• ProcessedUpdateAction (p. 290)
• RecurringCharge (p. 291)
• RegionalConfiguration (p. 292)
• ReplicationGroup (p. 293)
• ReplicationGroupPendingModifiedValues (p. 298)
• ReservedCacheNode (p. 300)
• ReservedCacheNodesOffering (p. 304)
• ReshardingConfiguration (p. 307)
• ReshardingStatus (p. 308)
• SecurityGroupMembership (p. 309)
• ServiceUpdate (p. 310)
• SlotMigration (p. 312)
• Snapshot (p. 313)
• Subnet (p. 319)
• SubnetOutpost (p. 320)
• Tag (p. 321)
• TimeRangeFilter (p. 322)
• UnprocessedUpdateAction (p. 323)
• UpdateAction (p. 324)
• User (p. 327)
• UserGroup (p. 329)
• UserGroupPendingChanges (p. 331)
• UserGroupsUpdateStatus (p. 332)
Authentication

Indicates whether the user requires a password to authenticate.

Contents

**Note**
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

**PasswordCount**
The number of passwords belonging to the user. The maximum is two.

Type: Integer
Required: No

**Type**
Indicates whether the user requires a password to authenticate.

Type: String
Valid Values: password | no-password
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

API Version 2015-02-02
223
AvailabilityZone

Describes an Availability Zone in which the cluster is launched.

Contents

Note
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

Name

The name of the Availability Zone.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
CacheCluster

Contains all of the attributes of a specific cluster.

Contents

**Note**
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

**ARN**

The ARN (Amazon Resource Name) of the cache cluster.

Type: String

Required: No

**AtRestEncryptionEnabled**

A flag that enables encryption at-rest when set to `true`.

You cannot modify the value of `AtRestEncryptionEnabled` after the cluster is created. To enable at-rest encryption on a cluster you must set `AtRestEncryptionEnabled` to `true` when you create a cluster.

**Required**: Only available when creating a replication group in an Amazon VPC using redis version 3.2.6, 4.x or later.

Default: `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**AuthTokenEnabled**

A flag that enables using an `AuthToken` (password) when issuing Redis commands.

Default: `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**AuthTokenLastModifiedDate**

The date the auth token was last modified

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

**AutoMinorVersionUpgrade**

If you are running Redis engine version 6.0 or later, set this parameter to `true` if you want to opt-in to the next auto minor version upgrade campaign. This parameter is disabled for previous versions.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**CacheClusterCreateTime**

The date and time when the cluster was created.
Type: Timestamp
Required: No

**CacheClusterId**

The user-supplied identifier of the cluster. This identifier is a unique key that identifies a cluster.

Type: String
Required: No

**CacheClusterStatus**

The current state of this cluster, one of the following values: available, creating, deleted, deleting, incompatible-network, modifying, rebooting cluster nodes, restore-failed, or snapshotting.

Type: String
Required: No

**CacheNodes.CacheNode.N**

A list of cache nodes that are members of the cluster.

Type: Array of CacheNode (p. 234) objects
Required: No

**CacheNodeType**

The name of the compute and memory capacity node type for the cluster.

The following node types are supported by ElastiCache. Generally speaking, the current generation types provide more memory and computational power at lower cost when compared to their equivalent previous generation counterparts.

- General purpose:
  - Current generation:
    - **M6g node types**: (available only for Redis engine version 5.0.6 onward and for Memcached engine version 1.5.16 onward): cache.m6g.large, cache.m6g.xlarge, cache.m6g.2xlarge, cache.m6g.4xlarge, cache.m6g.8xlarge, cache.m6g.12xlarge, cache.m6g.16xlarge

  **Note**
  For region availability, see Supported Node Types

- **M5 node types**: cache.m5.large, cache.m5.xlarge, cache.m5.2xlarge, cache.m5.4xlarge, cache.m5.12xlarge, cache.m5.24xlarge

- **M4 node types**: cache.m4.large, cache.m4.xlarge, cache.m4.2xlarge, cache.m4.4xlarge, cache.m4.10xlarge

- **T4g node types** (available only for Redis engine version 5.0.6 onward and for Memcached engine version 1.5.16 onward): cache.t4g.micro, cache.t4g.small, cache.t4g.medium

- **T3 node types**: cache.t3.micro, cache.t3.small, cache.t3.medium

- **T2 node types**: cache.t2.micro, cache.t2.small, cache.t2.medium

- Previous generation: (not recommended)

- **T1 node types**: cache.t1.micro
M1 node types: cache.m1.small, cache.m1.medium, cache.m1.large, cache.m1.xlarge

M3 node types: cache.m3.medium, cache.m3.large, cache.m3.xlarge, cache.m3.2xlarge

- Compute optimized:
  - Previous generation: (not recommended)

C1 node types: cache.c1.xlarge

- Memory optimized with data tiering:
  - Current generation:

R6gd node types (available only for Redis engine version 6.2 onward).

  cache.r6gd.xlarge, cache.r6gd.2xlarge, cache.r6gd.4xlarge, cache.r6gd.8xlarge, cache.r6gd.12xlarge, cache.r6gd.16xlarge

- Memory optimized:
  - Current generation:

R6g node types (available only for Redis engine version 5.0.6 onward and for Memcached engine version 1.5.16 onward).

  cache.r6g.large, cache.r6g.xlarge, cache.r6g.2xlarge, cache.r6g.4xlarge, cache.r6g.8xlarge, cache.r6g.12xlarge, cache.r6g.16xlarge

Note
For region availability, see Supported Node Types

R5 node types: cache.r5.large, cache.r5.xlarge, cache.r5.2xlarge, cache.r5.4xlarge, cache.r5.12xlarge, cache.r5.24xlarge

R4 node types: cache.r4.large, cache.r4.xlarge, cache.r4.2xlarge, cache.r4.4xlarge, cache.r4.8xlarge, cache.r4.16xlarge

- Previous generation: (not recommended)

M2 node types: cache.m2.xlarge, cache.m2.2xlarge, cache.m2.4xlarge

R3 node types: cache.r3.large, cache.r3.xlarge, cache.r3.2xlarge, cache.r3.4xlarge, cache.r3.8xlarge

Additional node type info

- All current generation instance types are created in Amazon VPC by default.
- Redis append-only files (AOF) are not supported for T1 or T2 instances.
- Redis Multi-AZ with automatic failover is not supported on T1 instances.
- Redis configuration variables appendonly and appendfsync are not supported on Redis version 2.8.22 and later.

Type: String
Required: No

CacheParameterGroup

Status of the cache parameter group.

Type: CacheParameterGroupStatus (p. 244) object
Required: No

A list of cache security group elements, composed of name and status sub-elements.

Type: Array of `CacheSecurityGroupMembership (p. 247)` objects

Required: No

**CacheSubnetGroupName**

The name of the cache subnet group associated with the cluster.

Type: String

Required: No

**ClientDownloadLandingPage**

The URL of the web page where you can download the latest ElastiCache client library.

Type: String

Required: No

**ConfigurationEndpoint**

Represents a Memcached cluster endpoint which can be used by an application to connect to any node in the cluster. The configuration endpoint will always have `.cfg` in it.

Example: `mem-3.9dc4r.cfg.usw2.cache.amazonaws.com:11211`

Type: `Endpoint (p. 256)` object

Required: No

**Engine**

The name of the cache engine (memcached or redis) to be used for this cluster.

Type: String

Required: No

**EngineVersion**

The version of the cache engine that is used in this cluster.

Type: String

Required: No

**LogDeliveryConfigurations.LogDeliveryConfiguration.N**

Returns the destination, format and type of the logs.

Type: Array of `LogDeliveryConfiguration (p. 268)` objects

Required: No

**NotificationConfiguration**

Describes a notification topic and its status. Notification topics are used for publishing ElastiCache events to subscribers using Amazon Simple Notification Service (SNS).

Type: `NotificationConfiguration (p. 283)` object

Required: No
NumCacheNodes
The number of cache nodes in the cluster.
For clusters running Redis, this value must be 1. For clusters running Memcached, this value must be between 1 and 40.
Type: Integer
Required: No
PendingModifiedValues
A group of settings that are applied to the cluster in the future, or that are currently being applied.
Type: PendingModifiedValues (p. 288) object
Required: No
PreferredAvailabilityZone
The name of the Availability Zone in which the cluster is located or "Multiple" if the cache nodes are located in different Availability Zones.
Type: String
Required: No
PreferredMaintenanceWindow
Specifies the weekly time range during which maintenance on the cluster is performed. It is specified as a range in the format ddd:hh24:mi-ddd:hh24:mi (24H Clock UTC). The minimum maintenance window is a 60 minute period.
Valid values for ddd are:
- sun
- mon
- tue
- wed
- thu
- fri
- sat
Example: sun:23:00-mon:01:30
Type: String
Required: No
PreferredOutpostArn
The outpost ARN in which the cache cluster is created.
Type: String
Required: No
ReplicationGroupId
The replication group to which this cluster belongs. If this field is empty, the cluster is not associated with any replication group.
Type: String
ReplicationGroupLogDeliveryEnabled

A boolean value indicating whether log delivery is enabled for the replication group.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

SecurityGroups.member.N

A list of VPC Security Groups associated with the cluster.

Type: Array of SecurityGroupMembership (p. 309) objects

Required: No

SnapshotRetentionLimit

The number of days for which ElastiCache retains automatic cluster snapshots before deleting them. For example, if you set SnapshotRetentionLimit to 5, a snapshot that was taken today is retained for 5 days before being deleted.

Important
If the value of SnapshotRetentionLimit is set to zero (0), backups are turned off.

Type: Integer

Required: No

SnapshotWindow

The daily time range (in UTC) during which ElastiCache begins taking a daily snapshot of your cluster.

Example: 05:00–09:00

Type: String

Required: No

TransitEncryptionEnabled

A flag that enables in-transit encryption when set to true.

You cannot modify the value of TransitEncryptionEnabled after the cluster is created. To enable in-transit encryption on a cluster you must set TransitEncryptionEnabled to true when you create a cluster.

Required: Only available when creating a replication group in an Amazon VPC using redis version 3.2.6, 4.x or later.

Default: false

Type: Boolean

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
See Also

- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
CacheEngineVersion

Provides all of the details about a particular cache engine version.

Contents

Note
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

CacheEngineDescription
The description of the cache engine.
Type: String
Required: No

CacheEngineVersionDescription
The description of the cache engine version.
Type: String
Required: No

CacheParameterGroupFamily
The name of the cache parameter group family associated with this cache engine.
Valid values are: memcached1.4 | memcached1.5 | memcached1.6 | redis2.6 | redis2.8 | redis3.2 | redis4.0 | redis5.0 | redis6.0 | redis6.2
Type: String
Required: No

Engine
The name of the cache engine.
Type: String
Required: No

EngineVersion
The version number of the cache engine.
Type: String
Required: No

See Also
For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
CacheNode

Represents an individual cache node within a cluster. Each cache node runs its own instance of the cluster's protocol-compliant caching software - either Memcached or Redis.

The following node types are supported by ElastiCache. Generally speaking, the current generation types provide more memory and computational power at lower cost when compared to their equivalent previous generation counterparts.

- General purpose:
  - Current generation:

    **M6g node types:** (available only for Redis engine version 5.0.6 onward and for Memcached engine version 1.5.16 onward): cache.m6g.large, cache.m6g.xlarge, cache.m6g.2xlarge, cache.m6g.4xlarge, cache.m6g.8xlarge, cache.m6g.12xlarge, cache.m6g.16xlarge

    **Note**
    For region availability, see [Supported Node Types](#)

    **M5 node types:** cache.m5.large, cache.m5.xlarge, cache.m5.2xlarge, cache.m5.4xlarge, cache.m5.12xlarge, cache.m5.24xlarge

    **M4 node types:** cache.m4.large, cache.m4.xlarge, cache.m4.2xlarge, cache.m4.4xlarge, cache.m4.10xlarge

    **T4g node types** (available only for Redis engine version 5.0.6 onward and for Memcached engine version 1.5.16 onward): cache.t4g.micro, cache.t4g.small, cache.t4g.medium

    **T3 node types:** cache.t3.micro, cache.t3.small, cache.t3.medium

    **T2 node types:** cache.t2.micro, cache.t2.small, cache.t2.medium

  - Previous generation: (not recommended)

    **T1 node types:** cache.t1.micro

    **M1 node types:** cache.m1.small, cache.m1.medium, cache.m1.large, cache.m1.xlarge

    **M3 node types:** cache.m3.medium, cache.m3.large, cache.m3.xlarge, cache.m3.2xlarge

  - Compute optimized:
    - Previous generation: (not recommended)

    **C1 node types:** cache.c1.xlarge

  - Memory optimized with data tiering:
    - Current generation:

    **R6gd node types** (available only for Redis engine version 6.2 onward).

      cache.r6gd.xlarge, cache.r6gd.2xlarge, cache.r6gd.4xlarge, cache.r6gd.8xlarge, cache.r6gd.12xlarge, cache.r6gd.16xlarge

    - Memory optimized:
      - Current generation:

    **R6g node types** (available only for Redis engine version 5.0.6 onward and for Memcached engine version 1.5.16 onward).

      cache.r6g.large, cache.r6g.xlarge, cache.r6g.2xlarge, cache.r6g.4xlarge, cache.r6g.8xlarge, cache.r6g.12xlarge, cache.r6g.16xlarge
Note
For region availability, see Supported Node Types

R5 node types: cache.r5.large, cache.r5.xlarge, cache.r5.2xlarge, cache.r5.4xlarge, cache.r5.12xlarge, cache.r5.24xlarge
R4 node types: cache.r4.large, cache.r4.xlarge, cache.r4.2xlarge, cache.r4.4xlarge, cache.r4.8xlarge, cache.r4.16xlarge
  Previous generation: (not recommended)
M2 node types: cache.m2.xlarge, cache.m2.2xlarge, cache.m2.4xlarge
R3 node types: cache.r3.large, cache.r3.xlarge, cache.r3.2xlarge, cache.r3.4xlarge, cache.r3.8xlarge

Additional node type info
• All current generation instance types are created in Amazon VPC by default.
• Redis append-only files (AOF) are not supported for T1 or T2 instances.
• Redis Multi-AZ with automatic failover is not supported on T1 instances.
• Redis configuration variables `appendonly` and `appendfsync` are not supported on Redis version 2.8.22 and later.

Contents

Note
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

CacheNodeCreateTime
  The date and time when the cache node was created.
  Type: Timestamp
  Required: No

CacheNodeId
  The cache node identifier. A node ID is a numeric identifier (0001, 0002, etc.). The combination of cluster ID and node ID uniquely identifies every cache node used in a customer's Amazon account.
  Type: String
  Required: No

CacheNodeStatus
  The current state of this cache node, one of the following values: available, creating, rebooting, or deleting.
  Type: String
  Required: No

CustomerAvailabilityZone
  The Availability Zone where this node was created and now resides.
  Type: String
CustomerOutpostArn

The customer outpost ARN of the cache node.
Type: String
Required: No

Endpoint

The hostname for connecting to this cache node.
Type: Endpoint (p. 256) object
Required: No

ParameterGroupStatus

The status of the parameter group applied to this cache node.
Type: String
Required: No

SourceCacheNodeId

The ID of the primary node to which this read replica node is synchronized. If this field is empty, this node is not associated with a primary cluster.
Type: String
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
CacheNodeTypeSpecificParameter

A parameter that has a different value for each cache node type it is applied to. For example, in a Redis cluster, a cache.m1.large cache node type would have a larger maxmemory value than a cache.m1.small type.

Contents

**Note**

In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

**AllowedValues**

The valid range of values for the parameter.

Type: String

Required: No

**CacheNodeTypeSpecificValues.CacheNodeTypeSpecificValue.N**

A list of cache node types and their corresponding values for this parameter.

Type: Array of **CacheNodeTypeSpecificValue** (p. 239) objects

Required: No

**ChangeType**

Indicates whether a change to the parameter is applied immediately or requires a reboot for the change to be applied. You can force a reboot or wait until the next maintenance window's reboot. For more information, see Rebooting a Cluster.

Type: String

Valid Values: immediate | requires-reboot

Required: No

**DataType**

The valid data type for the parameter.

Type: String

Required: No

**Description**

A description of the parameter.

Type: String

Required: No

**IsModifiable**

Indicates whether (true) or not (false) the parameter can be modified. Some parameters have security or operational implications that prevent them from being changed.

Type: Boolean

Required: No
MinimumEngineVersion

The earliest cache engine version to which the parameter can apply.

Type: String

Required: No

ParameterName

The name of the parameter.

Type: String

Required: No

Source

The source of the parameter value.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
CacheNodeTypeSpecificValue

A value that applies only to a certain cache node type.

Contents

Note
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

CacheNodeType
The cache node type for which this value applies.

Type: String
Required: No

Value
The value for the cache node type.

Type: String
Required: No

See Also
For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
CacheNodeUpdateStatus

The status of the service update on the cache node

Contents

Note
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

CacheNodeId
The node ID of the cache cluster
Type: String
Required: No

NodeDeletionDate
The deletion date of the node
Type: Timestamp
Required: No

NodeUpdateEndDate
The end date of the update for a node
Type: Timestamp
Required: No

NodeUpdateInitiatedBy
Reflects whether the update was initiated by the customer or automatically applied
Type: String
Valid Values: system | customer
Required: No

NodeUpdateInitiatedDate
The date when the update is triggered
Type: Timestamp
Required: No

NodeUpdateStartDate
The start date of the update for a node
Type: Timestamp
Required: No

NodeUpdateStatus
The update status of the node
Type: String
Valid Values: not-applied | waiting-to-start | in-progress | stopping | stopped | complete

Required: No

NodeUpdateStatusModifiedDate

The date when the NodeUpdateStatus was last modified

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
CacheParameterGroup

Represents the output of a CreateCacheParameterGroup operation.

Contents

Note
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

ARN
The ARN (Amazon Resource Name) of the cache parameter group.
Type: String
Required: No

CacheParameterGroupFamily
The name of the cache parameter group family that this cache parameter group is compatible with.
Valid values are: memcached1.4 | memcached1.5 | memcached1.6 | redis2.6 | redis2.8 |
redis3.2 | redis4.0 | redis5.0 | redis6.0 |
Type: String
Required: No

CacheParameterGroupName
The name of the cache parameter group.
Type: String
Required: No

Description
The description for this cache parameter group.
Type: String
Required: No

IsGlobal
Indicates whether the parameter group is associated with a Global datastore
Type: Boolean
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

• AWS SDK for C++
• AWS SDK for Go
• AWS SDK for Java V2
• AWS SDK for Ruby V3
CacheParameterGroupStatus

Status of the cache parameter group.

Contents

**Note**
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

**CacheNodeIdsToReboot.CacheNodeId.N**
A list of the cache node IDs which need to be rebooted for parameter changes to be applied. A node ID is a numeric identifier (0001, 0002, etc.).

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

**CacheParameterGroupName**
The name of the cache parameter group.

Type: String

Required: No

**ParameterApplyStatus**
The status of parameter updates.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
CacheSecurityGroup

Represents the output of one of the following operations:

- AuthorizeCacheSecurityGroupIngress
- CreateCacheSecurityGroup
- RevokeCacheSecurityGroupIngress

Contents

Note

In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

ARN

The ARN of the cache security group,

Type: String

Required: No

CacheSecurityGroupName

The name of the cache security group.

Type: String

Required: No

Description

The description of the cache security group.

Type: String

Required: No

EC2SecurityGroups.EC2SecurityGroup.N

A list of Amazon EC2 security groups that are associated with this cache security group.

Type: Array of EC2SecurityGroup (p. 255) objects

Required: No

OwnerId

The Amazon account ID of the cache security group owner.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
• AWS SDK for Java V2
• AWS SDK for Ruby V3
CacheSecurityGroupMembership

Represents a cluster's status within a particular cache security group.

Contents

**Note**
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

**CacheSecurityGroupName**

The name of the cache security group.

Type: String

Required: No

**Status**

The membership status in the cache security group. The status changes when a cache security group is modified, or when the cache security groups assigned to a cluster are modified.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
CacheSubnetGroup

Represents the output of one of the following operations:

- CreateCacheSubnetGroup
- ModifyCacheSubnetGroup

Contents

**Note**
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

**ARN**
The ARN (Amazon Resource Name) of the cache subnet group.
Type: String
Required: No

**CacheSubnetGroupDescription**
The description of the cache subnet group.
Type: String
Required: No

**CacheSubnetGroupName**
The name of the cache subnet group.
Type: String
Required: No

**Subnets.Subnet.N**
A list of subnets associated with the cache subnet group.
Type: Array of Subnet (p. 319) objects
Required: No

**VpcId**
The Amazon Virtual Private Cloud identifier (VPC ID) of the cache subnet group.
Type: String
Required: No

See Also
For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
See Also

- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
CloudWatchLogsDestinationDetails

The configuration details of the CloudWatch Logs destination.

Contents

Note
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

LogGroup
The name of the CloudWatch Logs log group.

Type: String
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
ConfigureShard

Node group (shard) configuration options when adding or removing replicas. Each node group (shard) configuration has the following members: NodeGroupId, NewReplicaCount, and PreferredAvailabilityZones.

Contents

Note
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

NewReplicaCount

The number of replicas you want in this node group at the end of this operation. The maximum value for NewReplicaCount is 5. The minimum value depends upon the type of Redis replication group you are working with.

The minimum number of replicas in a shard or replication group is:
- Redis (cluster mode disabled)
  - If Multi-AZ: 1
  - If Multi-AZ: 0
- Redis (cluster mode enabled): 0 (though you will not be able to failover to a replica if your primary node fails)

Type: Integer

Required: Yes

NodeGroupId

The 4-digit id for the node group you are configuring. For Redis (cluster mode disabled) replication groups, the node group id is always 0001. To find a Redis (cluster mode enabled)'s node group's (shard's) id, see Finding a Shard's Id.

Type: String


Pattern: \d+

Required: Yes

PreferredAvailabilityZones.PreferredAvailabilityZone.N

A list of PreferredAvailabilityZone strings that specify which availability zones the replication group's nodes are to be in. The number of PreferredAvailabilityZone values must equal the value of NewReplicaCount plus 1 to account for the primary node. If this member of ReplicaConfiguration is omitted, ElastiCache for Redis selects the availability zone for each of the replicas.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

PreferredOutpostArns.PreferredOutpostArn.N

The outpost ARNs in which the cache cluster is created.

Type: Array of strings
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
CustomerNodeEndpoint

The endpoint from which data should be migrated.

Contents

Note
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

Address

The address of the node endpoint

Type: String

Required: No

Port

The port of the node endpoint

Type: Integer

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
DestinationDetails

Configuration details of either a CloudWatch Logs destination or Kinesis Data Firehose destination.

Contents

Note
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

CloudWatchLogsDetails
The configuration details of the CloudWatch Logs destination.
Type: CloudWatchLogsDestinationDetails (p. 250) object
Required: No

KinesisFirehoseDetails
The configuration details of the Kinesis Data Firehose destination.
Type: KinesisFirehoseDestinationDetails (p. 267) object
Required: No

See Also
For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
EC2SecurityGroup

Provides ownership and status information for an Amazon EC2 security group.

Contents

**Note**
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

**EC2SecurityGroupName**

The name of the Amazon EC2 security group.

Type: String

Required: No

**EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId**

The Amazon account ID of the Amazon EC2 security group owner.

Type: String

Required: No

**Status**

The status of the Amazon EC2 security group.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
Endpoint

Represents the information required for client programs to connect to a cache node.

Contents

Note
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

Address
The DNS hostname of the cache node.
Type: String
Required: No

Port
The port number that the cache engine is listening on.
Type: Integer
Required: No

See Also
For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
EngineDefaults

Represents the output of a DescribeEngineDefaultParameters operation.

Contents

Note
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

CacheNodeTypeSpecificParameters.CacheNodeTypeSpecificParameter.N

A list of parameters specific to a particular cache node type. Each element in the list contains
detailed information about one parameter.

Type: Array of CacheNodeTypeSpecificParameter (p. 237) objects

Required: No

CacheParameterGroupFamily

Specifies the name of the cache parameter group family to which the engine default parameters
apply.

Valid values are: memcached1.4 | memcached1.5 | memcached1.6 | redis2.6 | redis2.8 |
redis3.2 | redis4.0 | redis5.0 | redis6.0 | redis6.2

Type: String

Required: No

Marker

Provides an identifier to allow retrieval of paginated results.

Type: String

Required: No

Parameters.Parameter.N

Contains a list of engine default parameters.

Type: Array of Parameter (p. 284) objects

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
Event

Represents a single occurrence of something interesting within the system. Some examples of events are creating a cluster, adding or removing a cache node, or rebooting a node.

Contents

Note

In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

Date

The date and time when the event occurred.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

Message

The text of the event.

Type: String

Required: No

SourceIdentifier

The identifier for the source of the event. For example, if the event occurred at the cluster level, the identifier would be the name of the cluster.

Type: String

Required: No

SourceType

Specifies the origin of this event - a cluster, a parameter group, a security group, etc.

Type: String

Valid Values: cache-cluster | cache-parameter-group | cache-security-group | cache-subnet-group | replication-group | user | user-group

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
Filter

Used to streamline results of a search based on the property being filtered.

Contents

Note
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

Name
The property being filtered. For example, UserId.

Type: String
Pattern: \S.*
Required: Yes

Values.member.N
The property values to filter on. For example, "user-123".

Type: Array of strings
Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item.
Pattern: \S.*
Required: Yes

See Also
For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
GlobalNodeGroup

Indicates the slot configuration and global identifier for a slice group.

Contents

Note
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

GlobalNodeGroupId

The name of the global node group

Type: String

Required: No

Slots

The keyspace for this node group

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
GlobalReplicationGroup

Consists of a primary cluster that accepts writes and an associated secondary cluster that resides in a different Amazon region. The secondary cluster accepts only reads. The primary cluster automatically replicates updates to the secondary cluster.

- The **GlobalReplicationGroupIdSuffix** represents the name of the Global datastore, which is what you use to associate a secondary cluster.

## Contents

**Note**
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

### ARN

The ARN (Amazon Resource Name) of the global replication group.

- **Type:** String
- **Required:** No

### AtRestEncryptionEnabled

A flag that enables encryption at rest when set to true.

You cannot modify the value of AtRestEncryptionEnabled after the replication group is created. To enable encryption at rest on a replication group you must set AtRestEncryptionEnabled to true when you create the replication group.

- **Required:** Only available when creating a replication group in an Amazon VPC using redis version 3.2.6, 4.x or later.
- **Type:** Boolean
- **Required:** No

### AuthTokenEnabled

A flag that enables using an AuthToken (password) when issuing Redis commands.

- **Default:** false
- **Type:** Boolean
- **Required:** No

### CacheNodeType

The cache node type of the Global datastore

- **Type:** String
- **Required:** No

### ClusterEnabled

A flag that indicates whether the Global datastore is cluster enabled.

- **Type:** Boolean
- **Required:** No
Engine

The ElastiCache engine. For Redis only.
Type: String
Required: No

EngineVersion

The ElastiCache Redis engine version.
Type: String
Required: No

GlobalNodeGroups.GlobalNodeGroup.N

Indicates the slot configuration and global identifier for each slice group.
Type: Array of GlobalNodeGroup (p. 260) objects
Required: No

GlobalReplicationGroupDescription

The optional description of the Global datastore
Type: String
Required: No

GlobalReplicationGroupId

The name of the Global datastore
Type: String
Required: No

Members.GlobalReplicationGroupMember.N

The replication groups that comprise the Global datastore.
Type: Array of GlobalReplicationGroupMember (p. 265) objects
Required: No

Status

The status of the Global datastore
Type: String
Required: No

TransitEncryptionEnabled

A flag that enables in-transit encryption when set to true. You cannot modify the value of TransitEncryptionEnabled after the cluster is created. To enable in-transit encryption on a cluster you must set TransitEncryptionEnabled to true when you create a cluster.
Required: Only available when creating a replication group in an Amazon VPC using redis version 3.2.6, 4.x or later.
Type: Boolean
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
GlobalReplicationGroupInfo

The name of the Global datastore and role of this replication group in the Global datastore.

Contents

**Note**
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

**GlobalReplicationGroupId**

The name of the Global datastore

Type: String

Required: No

**GlobalReplicationGroupMemberRole**

The role of the replication group in a Global datastore. Can be primary or secondary.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
GlobalReplicationGroupMember

A member of a Global datastore. It contains the Replication Group Id, the Amazon region and the role of the replication group.

Contents

Note
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

AutomaticFailover
Indicates whether automatic failover is enabled for the replication group.
Type: String
Valid Values: enabled | disabled | enabling | disabling
Required: No

ReplicationGroupId
The replication group id of the Global datastore member.
Type: String
Required: No

ReplicationGroupRegion
The Amazon region of the Global datastore member.
Type: String
Required: No

Role
Indicates the role of the replication group, primary or secondary.
Type: String
Required: No

Status
The status of the membership of the replication group.
Type: String
Required: No

See Also
For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
KinesisFirehoseDestinationDetails

The configuration details of the Kinesis Data Firehose destination.

Contents

**Note**
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

**DeliveryStream**

The name of the Kinesis Data Firehose delivery stream.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
LogDeliveryConfiguration

Returns the destination, format and type of the logs.

Contents

Note
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

DestinationDetails
Configuration details of either a CloudWatch Logs destination or Kinesis Data Firehose destination.

Type: DestinationDetails (p. 254) object
Required: No

DestinationType
Returns the destination type, either cloudwatch-logs or kinesis-firehose.

Type: String
Valid Values: cloudwatch-logs | kinesis-firehose
Required: No

LogFormat
Returns the log format, either JSON or TEXT.

Type: String
Valid Values: text | json
Required: No

LogType
Refers to slow-log.

Type: String
Valid Values: slow-log
Required: No

Message
Returns an error message for the log delivery configuration.

Type: String
Required: No

Status
Returns the log delivery configuration status. Values are one of enabling | disabling | modifying | active | error

Type: String
Valid Values: active | enabling | modifying | disabling | error
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
LogDeliveryConfigurationRequest

Specifies the destination, format and type of the logs.

Contents

Note
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

DestinationDetails
Configuration details of either a CloudWatch Logs destination or Kinesis Data Firehose destination.

Type: DestinationDetails (p. 254) object
Required: No

DestinationType
Specify either cloudwatch-logs or kinesis-firehose as the destination type.

Type: String
Valid Values: cloudwatch-logs | kinesis-firehose
Required: No

Enabled
Specify if log delivery is enabled. Default true.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

LogFormat
Specifies either JSON or TEXT

Type: String
Valid Values: text | json
Required: No

LogType
Refers to slow-log.

Type: String
Valid Values: slow-log
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
• AWS SDK for Java V2
• AWS SDK for Ruby V3
NodeGroup

Represents a collection of cache nodes in a replication group. One node in the node group is the read/write primary node. All the other nodes are read-only Replica nodes.

Contents

Note
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

NodeGroupId
The identifier for the node group (shard). A Redis (cluster mode disabled) replication group contains only 1 node group; therefore, the node group ID is 0001. A Redis (cluster mode enabled) replication group contains 1 to 90 node groups numbered 0001 to 0090. Optionally, the user can provide the id for a node group.

Type: String
Required: No

NodeGroupMembers.NodeGroupMember.
A list containing information about individual nodes within the node group (shard).

Type: Array of NodeGroupMember (p. 276) objects
Required: No

PrimaryEndpoint
The endpoint of the primary node in this node group (shard).

Type: Endpoint (p. 256) object
Required: No

ReaderEndpoint
The endpoint of the replica nodes in this node group (shard).

Type: Endpoint (p. 256) object
Required: No

Slots
The keyspace for this node group (shard).

Type: String
Required: No

Status
The current state of this replication group - creating, available, modifying, deleting.

Type: String
Required: No
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
NodeGroupConfiguration

Node group (shard) configuration options. Each node group (shard) configuration has the following: Slots, PrimaryAvailabilityZone, ReplicaAvailabilityZones, ReplicaCount.

Contents

Note
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

NodeGroupId
Either the ElastiCache for Redis supplied 4-digit id or a user supplied id for the node group these configuration values apply to.

Type: String
Pattern: \d+
Required: No

PrimaryAvailabilityZone
The Availability Zone where the primary node of this node group (shard) is launched.

Type: String
Required: No

PrimaryOutpostArn
The outpost ARN of the primary node.

Type: String
Required: No

ReplicaAvailabilityZones.AvailabilityZone.N
A list of Availability Zones to be used for the read replicas. The number of Availability Zones in this list must match the value of ReplicaCount or ReplicasPerNodeGroup if not specified.

Type: Array of strings
Required: No

ReplicaCount
The number of read replica nodes in this node group (shard).

Type: Integer
Required: No

ReplicaOutpostArns.OutpostArn.N
The outpost ARN of the node replicas.

Type: Array of strings
Required: No
Slots

A string that specifies the keyspace for a particular node group. Keyspaces range from 0 to 16,383. The string is in the format `startkey-endkey`.

Example: "0-3999"

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
NodeGroupMember

Represents a single node within a node group (shard).

Contents

Note
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

CacheClusterId
The ID of the cluster to which the node belongs.
Type: String
Required: No

CacheNodeId
The ID of the node within its cluster. A node ID is a numeric identifier (0001, 0002, etc.).
Type: String
Required: No

CurrentRole
The role that is currently assigned to the node - primary or replica. This member is only applicable for Redis (cluster mode disabled) replication groups.
Type: String
Required: No

PreferredAvailabilityZone
The name of the Availability Zone in which the node is located.
Type: String
Required: No

PreferredOutpostArn
The outpost ARN of the node group member.
Type: String
Required: No

ReadEndpoint
The information required for client programs to connect to a node for read operations. The read endpoint is only applicable on Redis (cluster mode disabled) clusters.
Type: Endpoint (p. 256) object
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:
• AWS SDK for C++
• AWS SDK for Go
• AWS SDK for Java V2
• AWS SDK for Ruby V3
NodeGroupMemberUpdateStatus

The status of the service update on the node group member

Contents

**Note**
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

- **CacheClusterId**
  The cache cluster ID
  Type: String
  Required: No

- **CacheNodeId**
  The node ID of the cache cluster
  Type: String
  Required: No

- **NodeDeletionDate**
  The deletion date of the node
  Type: Timestamp
  Required: No

- **NodeUpdateEndDate**
  The end date of the update for a node
  Type: Timestamp
  Required: No

- **NodeUpdateInitiatedBy**
  Reflects whether the update was initiated by the customer or automatically applied
  Type: String
  Valid Values: system | customer
  Required: No

- **NodeUpdateInitiatedDate**
  The date when the update is triggered
  Type: Timestamp
  Required: No

- **NodeUpdateStartDate**
  The start date of the update for a node
  Type: Timestamp
Required: No

**NodeUpdateStatus**

The update status of the node

Type: String

Valid Values: not-applied | waiting-to-start | in-progress | stopping | stopped | complete

Required: No

**NodeUpdateStatusModifiedDate**

The date when the NodeUpdateStatus was last modified

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

**See Also**

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
NodeGroupUpdateStatus

The status of the service update on the node group

Contents

Note
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

NodeGroupId
The ID of the node group
Type: String
Required: No

NodeGroupMemberUpdateStatus.NodeGroupMemberUpdateStatus.N
The status of the service update on the node group member
Type: Array of NodeGroupMemberUpdateStatus (p. 278) objects
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
NodeSnapshot

Represents an individual cache node in a snapshot of a cluster.

Contents

Note
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

CacheClusterId
A unique identifier for the source cluster.
Type: String
Required: No

CacheNodeCreateTime
The date and time when the cache node was created in the source cluster.
Type: Timestamp
Required: No

CacheNodeId
The cache node identifier for the node in the source cluster.
Type: String
Required: No

CacheSize
The size of the cache on the source cache node.
Type: String
Required: No

NodeGroupConfiguration
The configuration for the source node group (shard).
Type: NodeGroupConfiguration (p. 274) object
Required: No

NodeGroupId
A unique identifier for the source node group (shard).
Type: String
Required: No

SnapshotCreateTime
The date and time when the source node's metadata and cache data set was obtained for the snapshot.
Type: Timestamp
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
NotificationConfiguration

Describes a notification topic and its status. Notification topics are used for publishing ElastiCache events to subscribers using Amazon Simple Notification Service (SNS).

Contents

Note
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

TopicArn
The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) that identifies the topic.

Type: String
Required: No

TopicStatus
The current state of the topic.

Type: String
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
Parameter

Describes an individual setting that controls some aspect of ElastiCache behavior.

Contents

Note
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

AllowedValues
The valid range of values for the parameter.
Type: String
Required: No

ChangeType
Indicates whether a change to the parameter is applied immediately or requires a reboot for the change to be applied. You can force a reboot or wait until the next maintenance window's reboot. For more information, see Rebooting a Cluster.
Type: String
Valid Values: immediate | requires-reboot
Required: No

DataType
The valid data type for the parameter.
Type: String
Required: No

Description
A description of the parameter.
Type: String
Required: No

IsModifiable
Indicates whether (true) or not (false) the parameter can be modified. Some parameters have security or operational implications that prevent them from being changed.
Type: Boolean
Required: No

MinimumEngineVersion
The earliest cache engine version to which the parameter can apply.
Type: String
Required: No

ParameterName
The name of the parameter.
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
ParameterNameValue

Describes a name-value pair that is used to update the value of a parameter.

Contents

**Note**
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

**ParameterName**
The name of the parameter.
Type: String
Required: No

**ParameterValue**
The value of the parameter.
Type: String
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
PendingLogDeliveryConfiguration

The log delivery configurations being modified

Contents

**Note**

In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

**DestinationDetails**

Configuration details of either a CloudWatch Logs destination or Kinesis Data Firehose destination.

Type:  DestinationDetails (p. 254) object

Required: No

**DestinationType**

Returns the destination type, either CloudWatch Logs or Kinesis Data Firehose.

Type: String

Valid Values: cloudwatch-logs | kinesis-firehose

Required: No

**LogFormat**

Returns the log format, either JSON or TEXT

Type: String

Valid Values: text | json

Required: No

**LogType**

Refers to slow-log.

Type: String

Valid Values: slow-log

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
PendingModifiedValues

A group of settings that are applied to the cluster in the future, or that are currently being applied.

Contents

**Note**
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

**AuthTokenStatus**

The auth token status

Type: String

Valid Values: SETTING | ROTATING

Required: No

**CacheNodeIdsToRemove.CacheNodeId.N**

A list of cache node IDs that are being removed (or will be removed) from the cluster. A node ID is a 4-digit numeric identifier (0001, 0002, etc.).

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

**CacheNodeType**

The cache node type that this cluster or replication group is scaled to.

Type: String

Required: No

**EngineVersion**

The new cache engine version that the cluster runs.

Type: String

Required: No

**NumCacheNodes**

The new number of cache nodes for the cluster.

For clusters running Redis, this value must be 1. For clusters running Memcached, this value must be between 1 and 40.

Type: Integer

Required: No

**PendingLogDeliveryConfiguration.member.N**

The log delivery configurations being modified

Type: Array of PendingLogDeliveryConfiguration objects

Required: No
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
ProcessedUpdateAction

Update action that has been processed for the corresponding apply/stop request

Contents

Note
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

CacheClusterId
The ID of the cache cluster
Type: String
Required: No

ReplicationGroupId
The ID of the replication group
Type: String
Required: No

ServiceUpdateName
The unique ID of the service update
Type: String
Required: No

UpdateActionStatus
The status of the update action on the Redis cluster
Type: String

Valid Values: not-applied | waiting-to-start | in-progress | stopping | stopped | complete | scheduling | scheduled | not-applicable
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
RecurringCharge

Contains the specific price and frequency of a recurring charges for a reserved cache node, or for a reserved cache node offering.

Contents

Note
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

RecurringChargeAmount
The monetary amount of the recurring charge.
Type: Double
Required: No

RecurringChargeFrequency
The frequency of the recurring charge.
Type: String
Required: No

See Also
For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
RegionalConfiguration

A list of the replication groups

Contents

Note
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

ReplicationGroupId
The name of the secondary cluster
Type: String
Required: Yes

ReplicationGroupRegion
The Amazon region where the cluster is stored
Type: String
Required: Yes

ReshardingConfiguration.N
A list of PreferredAvailabilityZones objects that specifies the configuration of a node group in the resharded cluster.
Type: Array of ReshardingConfiguration (p. 307) objects
Required: Yes

See Also
For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
ReplicationGroup

Contains all of the attributes of a specific Redis replication group.

Contents

Note

In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

ARN

The ARN (Amazon Resource Name) of the replication group.

Type: String

Required: No

AtRestEncryptionEnabled

A flag that enables encryption at-rest when set to true.

You cannot modify the value of AtRestEncryptionEnabled after the cluster is created. To enable encryption at-rest on a cluster you must set AtRestEncryptionEnabled to true when you create a cluster.

Required: Only available when creating a replication group in an Amazon VPC using redis version 3.2.6, 4.x or later.

Default: false

Type: Boolean

Required: No

AuthTokenEnabled

A flag that enables using an AuthToken (password) when issuing Redis commands.

Default: false

Type: Boolean

Required: No

AuthTokenLastModifiedDate

The date the auth token was last modified

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

AutomaticFailover

Indicates the status of automatic failover for this Redis replication group.

Type: String

Valid Values: enabled | disabled | enabling | disabling

Required: No
**CacheNodeType**

The name of the compute and memory capacity node type for each node in the replication group.

Type: String

Required: No

**ClusterEnabled**

A flag indicating whether or not this replication group is cluster enabled; i.e., whether its data can be partitioned across multiple shards (API/CLI: node groups).

Valid values: true | false

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**ConfigurationEndpoint**

The configuration endpoint for this replication group. Use the configuration endpoint to connect to this replication group.

Type: Endpoint (p. 256) object

Required: No

**DataTiering**

Enables data tiering. Data tiering is only supported for replication groups using the r6gd node type. This parameter must be set to true when using r6gd nodes. For more information, see Data tiering.

Type: String

Valid Values: enabled | disabled

Required: No

**Description**

The user supplied description of the replication group.

Type: String

Required: No

**GlobalReplicationGroupInfo**

The name of the Global datastore and role of this replication group in the Global datastore.

Type: GlobalReplicationGroupInfo (p. 264) object

Required: No

**KmsKeyId**

The ID of the KMS key used to encrypt the disk in the cluster.

Type: String

Required: No

**LogDeliveryConfigurations.LogDeliveryConfiguration.N**

Returns the destination, format and type of the logs.
Type: Array of `LogDeliveryConfiguration (p. 268)` objects

Required: No

**MemberClusters.ClusterId.N**

The names of all the cache clusters that are part of this replication group.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

**MemberClustersOutpostArns.ReplicationGroupOutpostArn.N**

The outpost ARNs of the replication group's member clusters.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

**MultiAZ**

A flag indicating if you have Multi-AZ enabled to enhance fault tolerance. For more information, see [Minimizing Downtime: Multi-AZ](#)

Type: String

Valid Values: `enabled` | `disabled`

Required: No

**NodeGroups.NodeGroup.N**

A list of node groups in this replication group. For Redis (cluster mode disabled) replication groups, this is a single-element list. For Redis (cluster mode enabled) replication groups, the list contains an entry for each node group (shard).

Type: Array of `NodeGroup (p. 272)` objects

Required: No

**PendingModifiedValues**

A group of settings to be applied to the replication group, either immediately or during the next maintenance window.

Type: `ReplicationGroupPendingModifiedValues (p. 298)` object

Required: No

**ReplicationCreateTime**

The date and time when the cluster was created.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

**ReplicationGroupId**

The identifier for the replication group.

Type: String

Required: No
SnapshotRetentionLimit

The number of days for which ElastiCache retains automatic cluster snapshots before deleting them. For example, if you set SnapshotRetentionLimit to 5, a snapshot that was taken today is retained for 5 days before being deleted.

Important
If the value of SnapshotRetentionLimit is set to zero (0), backups are turned off.

Type: Integer
Required: No

SnapshottingClusterId

The cluster ID that is used as the daily snapshot source for the replication group.

Type: String
Required: No

SnapshotWindow

The daily time range (in UTC) during which ElastiCache begins taking a daily snapshot of your node group (shard).

Example: 05:00-09:00

If you do not specify this parameter, ElastiCache automatically chooses an appropriate time range.

Note
This parameter is only valid if the Engine parameter is redis.

Type: String
Required: No

Status

The current state of this replication group - creating, available, modifying, deleting, create-failed, snapshotting.

Type: String
Required: No

TransitEncryptionEnabled

A flag that enables in-transit encryption when set to true.

You cannot modify the value of TransitEncryptionEnabled after the cluster is created. To enable in-transit encryption on a cluster you must set TransitEncryptionEnabled to true when you create a cluster.

Required: Only available when creating a replication group in an Amazon VPC using redis version 3.2.6, 4.x or later.

Default: false

Type: Boolean
Required: No

UserGroupIds.member.N

The ID of the user group associated to the replication group.
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
ReplicationGroupPendingModifiedValues

The settings to be applied to the Redis replication group, either immediately or during the next maintenance window.

Contents

Note
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

AuthTokenStatus
The auth token status
Type: String
Valid Values: SETTING | ROTATING
Required: No

AutomaticFailoverStatus
Indicates the status of automatic failover for this Redis replication group.
Type: String
Valid Values: enabled | disabled
Required: No

PendingLogDeliveryConfiguration.member.N
The log delivery configurations being modified
Type: Array of PendingLogDeliveryConfiguration (p. 287) objects
Required: No

PrimaryClusterId
The primary cluster ID that is applied immediately (if --apply-immediately was specified), or during the next maintenance window.
Type: String
Required: No

Resharding
The status of an online resharding operation.
Type: ReshardingStatus (p. 308) object
Required: No

UserGroups
The user group being modified.
Type: UserGroupsUpdateStatus (p. 332) object
Required: No
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
ReservedCacheNode

Represents the output of a PurchaseReservedCacheNodesOffering operation.

Contents

Note
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

CacheNodeCount
The number of cache nodes that have been reserved.

Type: Integer
Required: No

CacheNodeType
The cache node type for the reserved cache nodes.

The following node types are supported by ElastiCache. Generally speaking, the current generation types provide more memory and computational power at lower cost when compared to their equivalent previous generation counterparts.

- General purpose:
  - Current generation:
    - M6g node types: (available only for Redis engine version 5.0.6 onward and for Memcached engine version 1.5.16 onward): cache.m6g.large, cache.m6g.xlarge, cache.m6g.2xlarge, cache.m6g.4xlarge, cache.m6g.8xlarge, cache.m6g.12xlarge, cache.m6g.16xlarge
      
      Note
      For region availability, see Supported Node Types
    - M5 node types: cache.m5.large, cache.m5.xlarge, cache.m5.2xlarge, cache.m5.4xlarge, cache.m5.12xlarge, cache.m5.24xlarge
    - M4 node types: cache.m4.large, cache.m4.xlarge, cache.m4.2xlarge, cache.m4.4xlarge, cache.m4.10xlarge
    - T4g node types (available only for Redis engine version 5.0.6 onward and Memcached engine version 1.5.16 onward): cache.t4g.micro, cache.t4g.small, cache.t4g.medium
    - T3 node types: cache.t3.micro, cache.t3.small, cache.t3.medium
    - T2 node types: cache.t2.micro, cache.t2.small, cache.t2.medium
  - Previous generation: (not recommended)
    - T1 node types: cache.t1.micro
    - M1 node types: cache.m1.small, cache.m1.medium, cache.m1.large, cache.m1.xlarge
    - M3 node types: cache.m3.medium, cache.m3.large, cache.m3.xlarge, cache.m3.2xlarge
  - Compute optimized:
    - Previous generation: (not recommended)
C1 node types: cache.c1.xlarge
- Memory optimized with data tiering:
- Current generation:

R6gd node types (available only for Redis engine version 6.2 onward).

cache.r6gd.xlarge, cache.r6gd.2xlarge, cache.r6gd.4xlarge, cache.r6gd.8xlarge, cache.r6gd.12xlarge, cache.r6gd.16xlarge
- Memory optimized:
- Current generation:

R6g node types (available only for Redis engine version 5.0.6 onward and for Memcached engine version 1.5.16 onward).

cache.r6g.large, cache.r6g.xlarge, cache.r6g.2xlarge, cache.r6g.4xlarge, cache.r6g.8xlarge, cache.r6g.12xlarge, cache.r6g.16xlarge

Note
For region availability, see Supported Node Types

R5 node types: cache.r5.large, cache.r5.xlarge, cache.r5.2xlarge, cache.r5.4xlarge, cache.r5.8xlarge, cache.r5.12xlarge, cache.r5.24xlarge

R4 node types: cache.r4.large, cache.r4.xlarge, cache.r4.2xlarge, cache.r4.4xlarge, cache.r4.8xlarge, cache.r4.16xlarge
- Previous generation: (not recommended)

M2 node types: cache.m2.xlarge, cache.m2.2xlarge, cache.m2.4xlarge

R3 node types: cache.r3.large, cache.r3.xlarge, cache.r3.2xlarge, cache.r3.4xlarge, cache.r3.8xlarge

Additional node type info
- All current generation instance types are created in Amazon VPC by default.
- Redis append-only files (AOF) are not supported for T1 or T2 instances.
- Redis Multi-AZ with automatic failover is not supported on T1 instances.
- Redis configuration variables appendonly and appendfsync are not supported on Redis version 2.8.22 and later.

Type: String
Required: No

Duration
The duration of the reservation in seconds.
Type: Integer
Required: No

FixedPrice
The fixed price charged for this reserved cache node.
Type: Double
Required: No
OfferingType
The offering type of this reserved cache node.
Type: String
Required: No

ProductDescription
The description of the reserved cache node.
Type: String
Required: No

RecurringCharges.RecurringCharge.N
The recurring price charged to run this reserved cache node.
Type: Array of RecurringCharge (p. 291) objects
Required: No

ReservationARN
The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the reserved cache node.

Type: String
Required: No

ReservedCacheNodeId
The unique identifier for the reservation.
Type: String
Required: No

ReservedCacheNodesOfferingId
The offering identifier.
Type: String
Required: No

StartTime
The time the reservation started.
Type: Timestamp
Required: No

State
The state of the reserved cache node.
Type: String
Required: No
**UsagePrice**

The hourly price charged for this reserved cache node.

Type: Double

Required: No

**See Also**

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
ReservedCacheNodesOffering

Describes all of the attributes of a reserved cache node offering.

Contents

Note
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

CacheNodeType

The cache node type for the reserved cache node.

The following node types are supported by ElastiCache. Generally speaking, the current generation types provide more memory and computational power at lower cost when compared to their equivalent previous generation counterparts.

- General purpose:
  - Current generation:
    - **M6g node types**: (available only for Redis engine version 5.0.6 onward and for Memcached engine version 1.5.16 onward): cache.m6g.large, cache.m6g.xlarge, cache.m6g.2xlarge, cache.m6g.4xlarge, cache.m6g.8xlarge, cache.m6g.12xlarge, cache.m6g.16xlarge
      
      Note
      For region availability, see Supported Node Types
    
    - **M5 node types**: cache.m5.large, cache.m5.xlarge, cache.m5.2xlarge, cache.m5.4xlarge, cache.m5.12xlarge, cache.m5.24xlarge
    
    - **M4 node types**: cache.m4.large, cache.m4.xlarge, cache.m4.2xlarge, cache.m4.4xlarge, cache.m4.10xlarge
    
    - **T4g node types** (available only for Redis engine version 5.0.6 onward and Memcached engine version 1.5.16 onward): cache.t4g.micro, cache.t4g.small, cache.t4g.medium
    
    - **T3 node types**: cache.t3.micro, cache.t3.small, cache.t3.medium
    
    - **T2 node types**: cache.t2.micro, cache.t2.small, cache.t2.medium
      - Previous generation: (not recommended)
    
    - **T1 node types**: cache.t1.micro
    
    - **M1 node types**: cache.m1.small, cache.m1.medium, cache.m1.large, cache.m1.xlarge
    
    - **M3 node types**: cache.m3.medium, cache.m3.large, cache.m3.xlarge, cache.m3.2xlarge
      - Compute optimized:
        - Previous generation: (not recommended)
      
      - **C1 node types**: cache.c1.xlarge
      
      - Memory optimized with data tiering:
        - Current generation:

  - **Compute optimized**:
    - Previous generation: (not recommended)

  - **Current generation**:

- Previous generation: (not recommended)

  - **T1 node types**: cache.t1.micro
  
  - **M1 node types**: cache.m1.small, cache.m1.medium, cache.m1.large, cache.m1.xlarge
  
  - **M3 node types**: cache.m3.medium, cache.m3.large, cache.m3.xlarge, cache.m3.2xlarge

  - Compute optimized:
    - Previous generation: (not recommended)

  - **C1 node types**: cache.c1.xlarge

  - Memory optimized with data tiering:
  
  - Current generation:
cache.r6gd.xlarge, cache.r6gd.2xlarge, cache.r6gd.4xlarge, cache.r6gd.8xlarge, cache.r6gd.12xlarge, cache.r6gd.16xlarge

- Memory optimized:
  - Current generation:

**R6g node types** (available only for Redis engine version 5.0.6 onward and for Memcached engine version 1.5.16 onward).

cache.r6g.large, cache.r6g.xlarge, cache.r6g.2xlarge, cache.r6g.4xlarge, cache.r6g.8xlarge, cache.r6g.12xlarge, cache.r6g.16xlarge

**Note**
For region availability, see Supported Node Types

**R5 node types:** cache.r5.large, cache.r5.xlarge, cache.r5.2xlarge, cache.r5.4xlarge, cache.r5.12xlarge, cache.r5.24xlarge

**R4 node types:** cache.r4.large, cache.r4.xlarge, cache.r4.2xlarge, cache.r4.4xlarge, cache.r4.8xlarge, cache.r4.16xlarge

- Previous generation: (not recommended)

**M2 node types:** cache.m2.xlarge, cache.m2.2xlarge, cache.m2.4xlarge

**R3 node types:** cache.r3.large, cache.r3.xlarge, cache.r3.2xlarge, cache.r3.4xlarge, cache.r3.8xlarge

**Additional node type info**
- All current generation instance types are created in Amazon VPC by default.
- Redis append-only files (AOF) are not supported for T1 or T2 instances.
- Redis Multi-AZ with automatic failover is not supported on T1 instances.
- Redis configuration variables `appendonly` and `appendfsync` are not supported on Redis version 2.8.22 and later.

**Type:** String

**Required:** No

**Duration**

The duration of the offering, in seconds.

**Type:** Integer

**Required:** No

**FixedPrice**

The fixed price charged for this offering.

**Type:** Double

**Required:** No

**OfferingType**

The offering type.

**Type:** String

**Required:** No
ProductDescription
The cache engine used by the offering.
Type: String
Required: No

RecurringCharges.RecurringCharge.N
The recurring price charged to run this reserved cache node.
Type: Array of RecurringCharge (p. 291) objects
Required: No

ReservedCacheNodesOfferingId
A unique identifier for the reserved cache node offering.
Type: String
Required: No

UsagePrice
The hourly price charged for this offering.
Type: Double
Required: No

See Also
For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
ReshardingConfiguration

A list of PreferredAvailabilityZones objects that specifies the configuration of a node group in the resharded cluster.

Contents

**Note**
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

**NodeGroupId**

Either the ElastiCache for Redis supplied 4-digit id or a user supplied id for the node group these configuration values apply to.

Type: String


Pattern: `\d+`

Required: No

**PreferredAvailabilityZones.AvailabilityZone.N**

A list of preferred availability zones for the nodes in this cluster.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
ReshardingStatus

The status of an online resharding operation.

Contents

Note
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

SlotMigration

Represents the progress of an online resharding operation.

Type: SlotMigration (p. 312) object

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
SecurityGroupMembership

Represents a single cache security group and its status.

Contents

Note
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

SecurityGroupId

The identifier of the cache security group.

Type: String
Required: No

Status

The status of the cache security group membership. The status changes whenever a cache security group is modified, or when the cache security groups assigned to a cluster are modified.

Type: String
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
ServiceUpdate

An update that you can apply to your Redis clusters.

Contents

Note
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

AutoUpdateAfterRecommendedApplyByDate
Indicates whether the service update will be automatically applied once the recommended apply-by date has expired.
Type: Boolean
Required: No

Engine
The Elasticache engine to which the update applies. Either Redis or Memcached
Type: String
Required: No

EngineVersion
The Elasticache engine version to which the update applies. Either Redis or Memcached engine version
Type: String
Required: No

EstimatedUpdateTime
The estimated length of time the service update will take
Type: String
Required: No

ServiceUpdateDescription
Provides details of the service update
Type: String
Required: No

ServiceUpdateEndDate
The date after which the service update is no longer available
Type: Timestamp
Required: No

ServiceUpdateName
The unique ID of the service update
Type: String
**ServiceUpdateRecommendedApplyByDate**

The recommendend date to apply the service update in order to ensure compliance. For information on compliance, see [Self-Service Security Updates for Compliance](#).

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

**ServiceUpdateReleaseDate**

The date when the service update is initially available

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

**ServiceUpdateSeverity**

The severity of the service update

Type: String

Valid Values: critical | important | medium | low

Required: No

**ServiceUpdateStatus**

The status of the service update

Type: String

Valid Values: available | cancelled | expired

Required: No

**ServiceUpdateType**

Reflects the nature of the service update

Type: String

Valid Values: security-update

Required: No

---

**See Also**

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
SlotMigration

Represents the progress of an online resharding operation.

Contents

Note
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

ProgressPercentage

The percentage of the slot migration that is complete.

Type: Double
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
Snapshot

Represents a copy of an entire Redis cluster as of the time when the snapshot was taken.

Contents

Note
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

ARN
The ARN (Amazon Resource Name) of the snapshot.
Type: String
Required: No

AutomaticFailover
Indicates the status of automatic failover for the source Redis replication group.
Type: String
Valid Values: enabled | disabled | enabling | disabling
Required: No

AutoMinorVersionUpgrade
If you are running Redis engine version 6.0 or later, set this parameter to yes if you want to opt-in to the next auto minor version upgrade campaign. This parameter is disabled for previous versions.
Type: Boolean
Required: No

CacheClusterCreateTime
The date and time when the source cluster was created.
Type: Timestamp
Required: No

CacheClusterId
The user-supplied identifier of the source cluster.
Type: String
Required: No

CacheNodeType
The name of the compute and memory capacity node type for the source cluster.
The following node types are supported by ElastiCache. Generally speaking, the current generation types provide more memory and computational power at lower cost when compared to their equivalent previous generation counterparts.
• General purpose:
• Current generation:

**M6g node types** (available only for Redis engine version 5.0.6 onward and for Memcached engine version 1.5.16 onward).

- cache.m6g.large, cache.m6g.xlarge, cache.m6g.2xlarge, cache.m6g.4xlarge, cache.m6g.8xlarge, cache.m6g.12xlarge, cache.m6g.16xlarge

*Note*
For region availability, see [Supported Node Types](#)

**M5 node types**: cache.m5.large, cache.m5.xlarge, cache.m5.2xlarge, cache.m5.4xlarge, cache.m5.12xlarge, cache.m5.24xlarge

**M4 node types**: cache.m4.large, cache.m4.xlarge, cache.m4.2xlarge, cache.m4.4xlarge, cache.m4.10xlarge

**T4g node types** (available only for Redis engine version 5.0.6 onward and Memcached engine version 1.5.16 onward):

- cache.t4g.micro, cache.t4g.small, cache.t4g.medium

**T3 node types**: cache.t3.micro, cache.t3.small, cache.t3.medium

**T2 node types**: cache.t2.micro, cache.t2.small, cache.t2.medium

• Previous generation: (not recommended)

**T1 node types**: cache.t1.micro

**M1 node types**: cache.m1.small, cache.m1.medium, cache.m1.large, cache.m1.xlarge

**M3 node types**: cache.m3.medium, cache.m3.large, cache.m3.xlarge, cache.m3.2xlarge

• Compute optimized:

• Previous generation: (not recommended)

**C1 node types**: cache.c1.xlarge

• Memory optimized with data tiering:

• Current generation:

**R6gd node types** (available only for Redis engine version 6.2 onward).

- cache.r6gd.xlarge, cache.r6gd.2xlarge, cache.r6gd.4xlarge, cache.r6gd.8xlarge, cache.r6gd.12xlarge, cache.r6gd.16xlarge

• Memory optimized:

• Current generation:

**R6g node types** (available only for Redis engine version 5.0.6 onward and Memcached engine version 1.5.16 onward).

- cache.r6g.large, cache.r6g.xlarge, cache.r6g.2xlarge, cache.r6g.4xlarge, cache.r6g.8xlarge, cache.r6g.12xlarge, cache.r6g.16xlarge

*Note*
For region availability, see [Supported Node Types](#)
R5 node types: cache.r5.large, cache.r5.xlarge, cache.r5.2xlarge, cache.r5.4xlarge, cache.r5.12xlarge, cache.r5.24xlarge

R4 node types: cache.r4.large, cache.r4.xlarge, cache.r4.2xlarge, cache.r4.4xlarge, cache.r4.8xlarge, cache.r4.16xlarge
  • Previous generation: (not recommended)

M2 node types: cache.m2.xlarge, cache.m2.2xlarge, cache.m2.4xlarge

R3 node types: cache.r3.large, cache.r3.xlarge, cache.r3.2xlarge, cache.r3.4xlarge, cache.r3.8xlarge

Additional node type info
  • All current generation instance types are created in Amazon VPC by default.
  • Redis append-only files (AOF) are not supported for T1 or T2 instances.
  • Redis Multi-AZ with automatic failover is not supported on T1 instances.
  • Redis configuration variables appendonly and appendfsync are not supported on Redis version 2.8.22 and later.

Type: String
Required: No

CacheParameterGroupName

The cache parameter group that is associated with the source cluster.
Type: String
Required: No

CacheSubnetGroupName

The name of the cache subnet group associated with the source cluster.
Type: String
Required: No

DataTiering

Enables data tiering. Data tiering is only supported for replication groups using the r6gd node type. This parameter must be set to true when using r6gd nodes. For more information, see Data tiering.
Type: String
Valid Values: enabled | disabled
Required: No

Engine

The name of the cache engine (memcached or redis) used by the source cluster.
Type: String
Required: No

EngineVersion

The version of the cache engine version that is used by the source cluster.
Type: String
KmsKeyId

The ID of the KMS key used to encrypt the snapshot.

Type: String

Required: No

NodeSnapshots.NodeSnapshot.N

A list of the cache nodes in the source cluster.

Type: Array of NodeSnapshot (p. 281) objects

Required: No

NumCacheNodes

The number of cache nodes in the source cluster.

For clusters running Redis, this value must be 1. For clusters running Memcached, this value must be between 1 and 40.

Type: Integer

Required: No

NumNodeGroups

The number of node groups (shards) in this snapshot. When restoring from a snapshot, the number of node groups (shards) in the snapshot and in the restored replication group must be the same.

Type: Integer

Required: No

Port

The port number used by each cache nodes in the source cluster.

Type: Integer

Required: No

PreferredAvailabilityZone

The name of the Availability Zone in which the source cluster is located.

Type: String

Required: No

PreferredMaintenanceWindow

Specifies the weekly time range during which maintenance on the cluster is performed. It is specified as a range in the format ddd:hh24:mi-ddd:hh24:mi (24H Clock UTC). The minimum maintenance window is a 60 minute period.

Valid values for ddd are:

• sun
• mon
• tue
• wed
Example: sun:23:00-mon:01:30

Type: String

Required: No

**PreferredOutpostArn**

The ARN (Amazon Resource Name) of the preferred outpost.

Type: String

Required: No

**ReplicationGroupDescription**

A description of the source replication group.

Type: String

Required: No

**ReplicationGroupId**

The unique identifier of the source replication group.

Type: String

Required: No

**SnapshotName**

The name of a snapshot. For an automatic snapshot, the name is system-generated. For a manual snapshot, this is the user-provided name.

Type: String

Required: No

**SnapshotRetentionLimit**

For an automatic snapshot, the number of days for which ElastiCache retains the snapshot before deleting it.

For manual snapshots, this field reflects the **SnapshotRetentionLimit** for the source cluster when the snapshot was created. This field is otherwise ignored: Manual snapshots do not expire, and can only be deleted using the **DeleteSnapshot** operation.

**Important** If the value of **SnapshotRetentionLimit** is set to zero (0), backups are turned off.

Type: Integer

Required: No

**SnapshotSource**

Indicates whether the snapshot is from an automatic backup (**automated**) or was created manually (**manual**).

Type: String

Required: No
SnapshotStatus
The status of the snapshot. Valid values: creating | available | restoring | copying | deleting.
Type: String
Required: No

SnapshotWindow
The daily time range during which ElastiCache takes daily snapshots of the source cluster.
Type: String
Required: No

TopicArn
The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the topic used by the source cluster for publishing notifications.
Type: String
Required: No

VpcId
The Amazon Virtual Private Cloud identifier (VPC ID) of the cache subnet group for the source cluster.
Type: String
Required: No

See Also
For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
Subnet

Represents the subnet associated with a cluster. This parameter refers to subnets defined in Amazon Virtual Private Cloud (Amazon VPC) and used with ElastiCache.

Contents

Note
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

SubnetAvailabilityZone
The Availability Zone associated with the subnet.
Type: AvailabilityZone (p. 224) object
Required: No

SubnetIdentifier
The unique identifier for the subnet.
Type: String
Required: No

SubnetOutpost
The outpost ARN of the subnet.
Type: SubnetOutpost (p. 320) object
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
SubnetOutpost

The ID of the outpost subnet.

Contents

Note
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

SubnetOutpostArn

The outpost ARN of the subnet.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
Tag

A tag that can be added to an ElastiCache cluster or replication group. Tags are composed of a Key/Value pair. You can use tags to categorize and track all your ElastiCache resources, with the exception of global replication group. When you add or remove tags on replication groups, those actions will be replicated to all nodes in the replication group. A tag with a null Value is permitted.

Contents

**Note**
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

**Key**
The key for the tag. May not be null.

Type: String

Required: No

**Value**
The tag's value. May be null.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
**TimeRangeFilter**

Filters update actions from the service updates that are in available status during the time range.

**Contents**

**Note**

In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

**EndTime**

The end time of the time range filter

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

**StartTime**

The start time of the time range filter

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

**See Also**

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
UnprocessedUpdateAction

Update action that has failed to be processed for the corresponding apply/stop request

Contents

Note
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

CacheClusterId
The ID of the cache cluster
Type: String
Required: No

ErrorMessage
The error message that describes the reason the request was not processed
Type: String
Required: No

ErrorType
The error type for requests that are not processed
Type: String
Required: No

ReplicationGroupId
The replication group ID
Type: String
Required: No

ServiceUpdateName
The unique ID of the service update
Type: String
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
UpdateAction

The status of the service update for a specific replication group

Contents

Note
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

CacheClusterId

The ID of the cache cluster

Type: String

Required: No


The status of the service update on the cache node

Type: Array of CacheNodeUpdateStatus (p. 240) objects

Required: No

Engine

The Elasticache engine to which the update applies. Either Redis or Memcached

Type: String

Required: No

EstimatedUpdateTime

The estimated length of time for the update to complete

Type: String

Required: No

NodeGroupUpdateStatus.NodeGroupUpdateStatus.N

The status of the service update on the node group

Type: Array of NodeGroupUpdateStatus (p. 280) objects

Required: No

NodesUpdated

The progress of the service update on the replication group

Type: String

Required: No

ReplicationGroupId

The ID of the replication group

Type: String

Required: No
ServiceUpdateName

The unique ID of the service update
Type: String
Required: No

ServiceUpdateRecommendedApplyByDate

The recommended date to apply the service update to ensure compliance. For information on compliance, see Self-Service Security Updates for Compliance.
Type: Timestamp
Required: No

ServiceUpdateReleaseDate

The date the update is first available
Type: Timestamp
Required: No

ServiceUpdateSeverity

The severity of the service update
Type: String
Valid Values: critical | important | medium | low
Required: No

ServiceUpdateStatus

The status of the service update
Type: String
Valid Values: available | cancelled | expired
Required: No

ServiceUpdateType

Reflects the nature of the service update
Type: String
Valid Values: security-update
Required: No

Slamet

If yes, all nodes in the replication group have been updated by the recommended apply-by date. If no, at least one node in the replication group have not been updated by the recommended apply-by date. If N/A, the replication group was created after the recommended apply-by date.
Type: String
Valid Values: yes | no | n/a
Required: No
UpdateActionAvailableDate

The date that the service update is available to a replication group

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

UpdateActionStatus

The status of the update action

Type: String

Valid Values: not-applied | waiting-to-start | in-progress | stopping | stopped | complete | scheduling | scheduled | not-applicable

Required: No

UpdateActionStatusModifiedDate

The date when the UpdateActionStatus was last modified

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
Contents

Note
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

AccessString
Access permissions string used for this user.
Type: String
Required: No

ARN
The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the user.
Type: String
Required: No

Authentication
Denotes whether the user requires a password to authenticate.
Type: Authentication (p. 223) object
Required: No

Engine
The current supported value is Redis.
Type: String
Pattern: [a-zA-Z]*
Required: No

MinimumEngineVersion
The minimum engine version required, which is Redis 6.0
Type: String
Required: No

Status
Indicates the user status. Can be "active", "modifying" or "deleting".
Type: String
Required: No

UserGroupIds.member.N
Returns a list of the user group IDs the user belongs to.
Type: Array of strings
Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.
Pattern: [a-zA-Z][a-zA-Z0-9\-]*

Required: No

**UserId**

The ID of the user.

Type: String

Required: No

**UserName**

The username of the user.

Type: String

Required: No

**See Also**

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
UserGroup

Contents

Note
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

ARN
The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the user group.
Type: String
Required: No

Engine
The current supported value is Redis.
Type: String
Pattern: [a-zA-Z]*
Required: No

MinimumEngineVersion
The minimum engine version required, which is Redis 6.0
Type: String
Required: No

PendingChanges
A list of updates being applied to the user group.
Type: UserGroupPendingChanges (p. 331) object
Required: No

ReplicationGroups.member.N
A list of replication groups that the user group can access.
Type: Array of strings
Required: No

Status
Indicates user group status. Can be "creating", "active", "modifying", "deleting".
Type: String
Required: No

UserGroupId
The ID of the user group.
Type: String
Required: No
**UserIds.member.N**

The list of user IDs that belong to the user group.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: `[a-zA-Z][a-zA-Z0-9-\-]*`

Required: No

---

**See Also**

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
UserGroupPendingChanges

Returns the updates being applied to the user group.

Contents

**Note**
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

**UserIdsToAdd.member.N**

The list of user IDs to add.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: [a-zA-Z][a-zA-Z0-9-]*

Required: No

**UserIdsToRemove.member.N**

The list of user IDs to remove.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: [a-zA-Z][a-zA-Z0-9-]*

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
UserGroupsUpdateStatus

The status of the user group update.

Contents

**Note**
In the following list, the required parameters are described first.

UserGroupIdsToAdd.member.N

The ID of the user group to add.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: [a-zA-Z][a-zA-Z0-9\-]*

Required: No

UserGroupIdsToRemove.member.N

The ID of the user group to remove.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: [a-zA-Z][a-zA-Z0-9\-]*

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3
Common Parameters

The following list contains the parameters that all actions use for signing Signature Version 4 requests with a query string. Any action-specific parameters are listed in the topic for that action. For more information about Signature Version 4, see Signature Version 4 Signing Process in the Amazon Web Services General Reference.

Action

The action to be performed.

Type: string

Required: Yes

Version

The API version that the request is written for, expressed in the format YYYY-MM-DD.

Type: string

Required: Yes

X-Amz-Algorithm

The hash algorithm that you used to create the request signature.

Condition: Specify this parameter when you include authentication information in a query string instead of in the HTTP authorization header.

Type: string

Valid Values: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256

Required: Conditional

X-Amz-Credential

The credential scope value, which is a string that includes your access key, the date, the region you are targeting, the service you are requesting, and a termination string ("aws4_request"). The value is expressed in the following format: access_key/YYYYMMDD/region/service/aws4_request.

For more information, see Task 2: Create a String to Sign for Signature Version 4 in the Amazon Web Services General Reference.

Condition: Specify this parameter when you include authentication information in a query string instead of in the HTTP authorization header.

Type: string

Required: Conditional

X-Amz-Date

The date that is used to create the signature. The format must be ISO 8601 basic format (YYYYMMDD'T'HHMMSS'Z'). For example, the following date time is a valid X-Amz-Date value: 20120325T120000Z.

Condition: X-Amz-Date is optional for all requests; it can be used to override the date used for signing requests. If the Date header is specified in the ISO 8601 basic format, X-Amz-Date is
not required. When X-Amz-Date is used, it always overrides the value of the Date header. For more information, see Handling Dates in Signature Version 4 in the Amazon Web Services General Reference.

Type: string
Required: Conditional

**X-Amz-Security-Token**

The temporary security token that was obtained through a call to AWS Security Token Service (AWS STS). For a list of services that support temporary security credentials from AWS Security Token Service, go to AWS Services That Work with IAM in the IAM User Guide.

Condition: If you're using temporary security credentials from the AWS Security Token Service, you must include the security token.

Type: string
Required: Conditional

**X-Amz-Signature**

Specifies the hex-encoded signature that was calculated from the string to sign and the derived signing key.

Condition: Specify this parameter when you include authentication information in a query string instead of in the HTTP authorization header.

Type: string
Required: Conditional

**X-Amz-SignedHeaders**

Specifies all the HTTP headers that were included as part of the canonical request. For more information about specifying signed headers, see Task 1: Create a Canonical Request For Signature Version 4 in the Amazon Web Services General Reference.

Condition: Specify this parameter when you include authentication information in a query string instead of in the HTTP authorization header.

Type: string
Required: Conditional
Common Errors

This section lists the errors common to the API actions of all AWS services. For errors specific to an API action for this service, see the topic for that API action.

**AccessDeniedException**

You do not have sufficient access to perform this action.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**IncompleteSignature**

The request signature does not conform to AWS standards.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InternalFailure**

The request processing has failed because of an unknown error, exception or failure.

HTTP Status Code: 500

**InvalidAction**

The action or operation requested is invalid. Verify that the action is typed correctly.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidClientTokenId**

The X.509 certificate or AWS access key ID provided does not exist in our records.

HTTP Status Code: 403

**InvalidParameterCombination**

Parameters that must not be used together were used together.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidParameterValue**

An invalid or out-of-range value was supplied for the input parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidQueryParameter**

The AWS query string is malformed or does not adhere to AWS standards.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**MalformedQueryString**

The query string contains a syntax error.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**MissingAction**

The request is missing an action or a required parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400
MissingAuthenticationToken

The request must contain either a valid (registered) AWS access key ID or X.509 certificate.

HTTP Status Code: 403

MissingParameter

A required parameter for the specified action is not supplied.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorized

You do not have permission to perform this action.

HTTP Status Code: 400

OptInRequired

The AWS access key ID needs a subscription for the service.

HTTP Status Code: 403

RequestExpired

The request reached the service more than 15 minutes after the date stamp on the request or more than 15 minutes after the request expiration date (such as for pre-signed URLs), or the date stamp on the request is more than 15 minutes in the future.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ServiceUnavailable

The request has failed due to a temporary failure of the server.

HTTP Status Code: 503

ThrottlingException

The request was denied due to request throttling.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ValidationError

The input fails to satisfy the constraints specified by an AWS service.

HTTP Status Code: 400